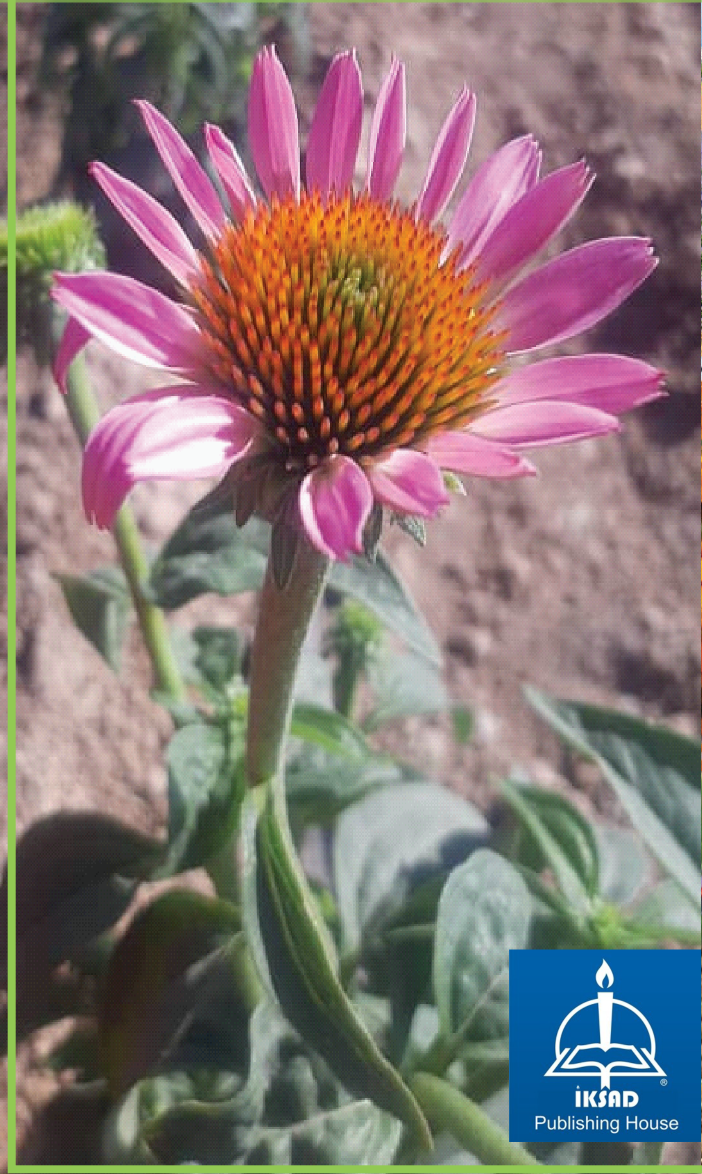
CURRENT STUDIES on MEDICINAL PLANTS-I

EDITOR: Assoc. Prof. Dr. Gülen ÖZYAZICI



İKSAD
Publishing House

CURRENT STUDIES ON MEDICINAL PLANTS-I

EDITOR
Assoc. Prof. Dr. Gülen ÖZYAZICI

AUTHORS
Prof. Dr. Belgin COŞGE ŞENKAL
Prof. Dr. Fatih SEYİS
Prof. Dr. Hüseyin Aşkın AKPULAT
Prof. Dr. Khalid Mahmood KHAWAR
Assoc. Prof. Dr. Cennet YAMAN
Assoc. Prof. Dr. Ebru YABAŞ
Assoc. Prof. Dr. Esra UÇAR
Assoc. Prof. Dr. Mehmet Arif ÖZYAZICI
Assoc. Prof. Dr. Nuraniye ERUYGUR
Assoc. Prof. Dr. Tuğba GÜRKÖK TAN
Assist. Prof. Dr. Emine YURTERİ
Assist. Prof. Dr. Gülşen GÜÇLÜ
Assist. Prof. Dr. Hülya ÖZPINAR
Assist. Prof. Dr. Tansu USKUTOĞLU
Res. Assist. Dr. Gamze TOPAL CANBAZ
Res. Assist. Aysel Özcan AYKUTLU
Res. Assist. Haydar KÜPLEMEZ
Teacher Berrak DİNÇER
PhD Student Merve Başak YILDIRIM

İKSAD
Publishing House

 Institution of Economic Development and Social
Researches Publications®
(The Licence Number of Publicator: 2014/31220)
TÜRKİYE TR: +90 342 606 06 75
USA: +1 631 685 0 853
E mail: iksadyayinevi@gmail.com
www.iksadyayinevi.com

It is responsibility of the author to abide by the publishing ethics rules.
Iksad Publications – 2023©
ISBN: 978-625-367-334-5
Cover Design: İbrahim KAYA
October / 2023
Ankara / Türkiye
Size = 16 x 24 cm

CONTENTS	

PREFACE

It is known that medicinal and aromatic plants have been used for health, food and dye purposes since the early ages of humanity. Despite the drugs and treatment methods developed by modern medicine, treatment with medicinal plants still maintains its importance. Medicinal plants, which were used by people living in rural areas in the past, are seen to be used by people living in all walks of life today. Medicinal and aromatic plants have a crucial place in helping people live a healthier life. A significant portion of the medicinal and aromatic plants traded in Türkiye are collected from nature, and very few medicinal plants are cultivated. For this reason, it is important to share new information by conducting studies on these plants.

This book, which deals with medicinal and aromatic plants from different aspects and was prepared with the participation of valuable researchers, consists of 11 chapters. I would like to thank all our authors who contributed to the preparation of this book titled 'CURRENT STUDIES ON MEDICINAL PLANTS-I' and the employees of IKSAD publishing house who contributed to the publication phase, and I hope that this book will be useful to the scientific community.

Best regards

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Gülen ÖZYAZICI

CHAPTER 1

BREEDING CRITERIA FOR MEDICAL AND AROMATIC PLANTS OF ECONOMIC IMPORTANCE

Prof. Dr. Belgin COŞGE ŞENKAL[1]
Assist. Prof. Dr. Tansu USKUTOĞLU[2]
PhD. Student Merve Başak YILDIRIM[3]

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10003455

[1]Yozgat Bozok University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Yozgat, Türkiye. ORCID ID: 0000-0001-7330-8098,
e-mail: belgin.senkal@ yobu.edu.tr,
[2] Pamukkale University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Denizli, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0001-6631-1723, e-mail: tuskutoglu@pau.edu.tr,
[3]Yozgat Bozok University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Yozgat, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0001-9222-034X,
e-mail: mervebasakk3@gmail.com

INTRODUCTION

The use of medicinal-aromatic plants (food, cosmetics, agriculture, pharmacy, etc.), which has an obvious role in the protection of human health and the improvement of life quality for thousands of years, is quite wide.

Medicinal-aromatic plants are used as whole, fresh and dry, as well as plant parts such as leaves, roots, flowers, seeds, bark, tubers and aerial parts, their fragmented and ground forms, and extracts prepared in different ways. Today, there are two ways to obtain medicinal-aromatic plants: "collecting from nature" and "cultivation". The exact amount collected from nature is not known in Turkey's medicinal-aromatic plant statistics. The plants such as poppy, thyme, cumin, anise, fennel, black cumin, coriander, fenugreek, lemon balm, hops are cultivated in Turkey. The number of plant species cultivated continues to increase over the years. The cultivation area and production amounts of some medicinal-aromatic plants grown according to 2022 TUIK data are presented in Figure 1 (TUIK, 2023).

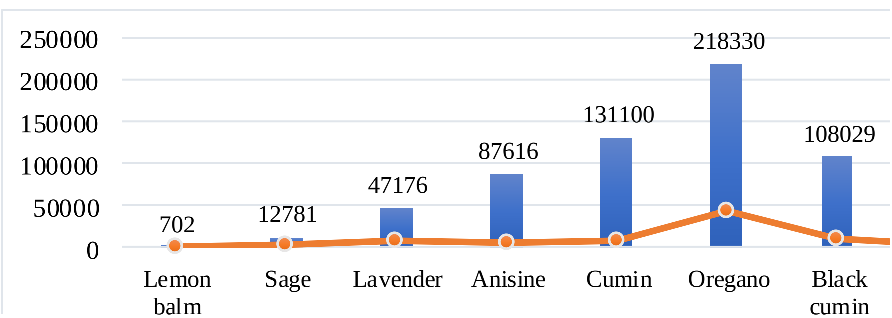


Figure 1: Cultivation area (da) and production (ton) amounts of some medicinal-aromatic plants grown in 2022

1. BREEDING CRITERIA FOR MEDICAL AND AROMATIC PLANTS OF ECONOMIC IMPORTANCE

1.1. Sage (*Salvia officinalis* L.)

Although *Salvia officinalis* L. does not grow naturally in our country, progress has been made in its cultivation in recent years. The plant, which has a semi-bush woody stem and can grow up to 60-100 cm, has violet blue, pink or white flowers and hairy leaves. The flowering period of perennial medicinal sage is from May to July. Originating from the Mediterranean Region, the species can grow in areas up to 800 m above sea level (Kokkini et al., 2003; Coşge Şenkal et al., 2012). Today, it is cultivated in many countries (Mirjalili et al., 2006; Raal et al., 2007). Due to its medicinal properties, *S. officinalis* has been used in folk medicine for therapeutic purposes for centuries (Kintzios 2000; El-Feky et al., 2016). It is generally used in folk medicine as a carminative, sedative, carminative, diuretic, stomachic, antiperspirant, externally wound healing and antiseptic. It has a wide range of biological activities (antibacterial, anti-inflammatory, antiseptic, antioxidant, antispasmodic, etc.) (Raal et al., 2007; Coşge Şenkal et al. 2012; Abu-Darwish et al., 2013).

The economically valued parts of medicinal sage are its leaves and essential oil. *S. officinalis* leaves contain 0.5-2.5% (ASTA, min. 1.5%) essential oil and essential oil contains α- and β-thujones, camphor and 1,8-cineol as basic components (Raal et al., 2007; Baydar, 2009). The amounts of these compounds determine the market value of the essential oil and the plant (Kuštrak et al., 1984).

Sage essential oils with more than 30% thujone and less than 20% camphor have a higher market value (Kokkini et al., 2003). In *S. officinalis* essential oil, α-thujone should be between 18-43%, β-thujone 3-8.5%, camphor 4.5-24.5%, 1,8-cineol 5.5-13% (ISO 9909:1997).

Breeding criteria

High drug leaf yield

High essential oil content (at least 0.5%)

Essential oil components in accordance with national and international standards, camphor-free or less than 0.5% camphor content due to its toxic effect

Disease and pest resistance

Good regeneration ability after cutting

Cold resistance

1.2. Anise (*Pimpinella anisum* L.)

Anise (*Pimpinella anisum* L.) is an annual, herbaceous, essential oil plant from the Apiaceae (Umbelliferae) family. Plant height is around 30-70 cm, flowers are umbrella-shaped and white. The leaves, which are simple at the base, are fragmented on the stems (Chevalier, 1996). Anise fruit is laterally flattened, 3-5 mm long and 2-3 mm wide, oval shaped (Ross, 2001). The gray-green or greenish-yellow fruits and shoots of the plant contain essential oil. Anise fruits contain 2-6% essential oil in the schizogenic oil channels (Lee et al., 1997). According to the European Pharmacopoeia, anise fruits to be considered as medicine should have an essential oil concentration higher than 2% (European Pharmacopoeia, 2000). The typical odor and taste component of fruit essential oil is trans-anethole, which makes up about 80-90% of the essential oil. The characteristic odor of Turkish raki stems from trans-anethole, the main component of anise essential oil (Tabanca et al., 2005; Orav et al., 2008). Anise fruits and essential oil are an important natural raw material used in the cosmetics, pharmaceutical, perfumery and food industries (Ross, 2001).

Breeding criteria

High fruit/seed yield

High biological efficiency

High 1000 fruit weight

Generally, genotypes with higher plant height, number of branches, number of main umbrellas, and number of fruits in the main umbrella have a low 1000 fruit weight. The number of branches and the excess number of umbrellas cause the fruits in the umbrella to become smaller. Low fruit weight negatively affects seed yield. Because there are positive and significant correlations between fruit yield and fruit number and 1000 fruit weight. Due to the negative correlation between phenological characteristics and fruit yield, early genotype selection should be made in anise in order to have genotypes with high fruit yield (Akan, 2016; Mehravi et al., 2020).

Drought stress tolerance

Drought stress is one of the most critical factors limiting anise production worldwide. A significant relationship was observed between fruit yield and relative water content under stress conditions. Therefore, this feature can be used as a physiological index to evaluate drought tolerance in anise. (Mehravi et al., 2020)

High essential oil content in fruits

The high rate of trans-anethole in the essential oil

Disease and pest resistance

1.3. Rosemary (*Rosmarinus officinalis* L.)

Rosemary (*Rosmarinus officinalis* L.), which is called by various names such as bird tongue, hasalbal and acuurene in our country, is an important medicinal and aromatic plant of the Lamiaceae family (Begum et al., 2013). Rosemary is a perennial herb that can be 50-100 cm tall, in the form of a bush, with evergreen flowers and pale blue flowers (Baytop, 1984). Rosemary (Ceylan, 1987), which can be grown mostly in places where the Mediterranean climate is dominant, is considered as a medicinal, aromatic and ornamental plant (Başkaya et al., 2016). Rosemary, which has a wide range of uses, is used in many areas such as food, cosmetics and pharmaceutical industry. Due to the essential oils, it contains, it is also used in traditional medicine, modern medicine and aromatherapy. (Sasikumar, 2004). Rosemary has anticancer (Bai et al., 2010; Valdes et al., 2012; Sanchez-Camargo et al., 2014), insecticide, antimicrobial (Hussain et al., 2010; Jordan et al., 2013; Angioni et al., 2004; Yosr et al., 2010; Jiang et al., 2011) and antioxidant (Hussain et al. 2010; Yosr et al., 2010) effects were also determined by studies. It has also been proven to have analgesic, anti-inflammatory and antitumor activities

(Genena et al., 2008; Nieto, 2017). Thanks to the bioactive substances (secondary metabolites) it contains, the rosemary plant, which is used in different areas, is produced and exported in our country, especially by being collected from the natural areas where it spreads. The breeding purposes of the rosemary plant, which has an important place both for our country and for other countries in the world, also have an important place.

Breeding criteria

Plant height

Plant stem yield

Leaf yield

Wet herb yield

Dry herb yield

Dry matter yield

Essential oil yield

Essential oil components

Borneol, camphor, 1-8 cineol amount in the essential oil

1.4. Fenugreek (*Trigonelle foenum-graecum* L.)

Fenugreek is an annual spice plant from the legumes (Fabaceae) family. The genus *Trigonella* generally spreads in places where the Mediterranean climate is dominant. 32 species and 2 subspecies of which 8 species and 1 subspecies are endemic grow naturally in the flora of Turkey (Güner et al., 2012). Among them, *Trigonelle foenum-graecum* L. species is cultivated. Fenugreek, popularly known as buy grass, is an annual and has a height of 30-60 cm. It usually has yellowish-white flowers. About 10 days after the flowers open, fruit setting takes place. The fruits, called pods, have an average of 10-20 seeds with hard corners, brown red or yellowish color (Gökçe and Efe, 2016). Seeds contain 4.3% moisture, 27.3% crude protein, 6.7% crude oil, 6.7% crude fiber, 51.2% nitrogen, 3.8% ash and mineral substances such as Na, K, Fe, Ca, P, Mn, Zn and Cu (Nour and Magboul, 1986). Due to the fact that fenugreek is a legume plant, it is included in the crop rotation systems and is grown for the purpose of green manuring and makes positive contributions to the improvement of the soil structure. The plant is evaluated in many different fields such as medicine, pharmacy and cosmetics. The ground form of its seeds is used in spice mixtures, especially in meat products. It is the main raw material of the mixture coated on bacon. Fresh leaves and sprouts of the plant are consumed as vegetables and spices in India (Leela and Shafeekh, 2008). Among the people, fenugreek is used for irritating, carminative, digestive, expectorant, etc. ailments. However, fenugreek is used in the treatment of diabetes and cancer due to its bronchitis, antipyretic, sore throat relief, wound healing and blood sugar lowering properties (Gökçe and Efe, 2016).

Breeding criteria

It varies according to the purpose of use (Malhotra, 2021)

High seed yield

High green grass yield

Adaptation to different climates

Resistance to abiotic stress conditions

Disease and pest resistance

Maturation time

High biological nitrogen fixation

For special use areas (medicine etc.):

High/low bitterness

High steroidal sapogenins (diosgenin and tigogenin)

High amino acids, polysaccharides (galactamannan)

High trigonelline content

High protein ratio

High essential oil content

1.5. Basil (*Ocimum basilicum* L.)

The genus *Ocimum*, which is a member of the Lamiaaceae family, contains about 150 species. The genus *Ocimum* has been used in folk medicine since ancient times, and herbal drugs are used in the treatment of various diseases. These species are extremely rich in carbohydrates, fiber, iron, b-carotene, vitamins, phosphorus, calcium, protein and essential oils (Gurav et al., 2022; Lal et al., 2018). Especially the *Ocimum basilicum* (sweet basil) species is widely cultivated. The plant is an annual or perennial herbaceous structure and the chromosome number is 2n=6x=48 (Purushothaman et al., 2018; Bilal et al., 2012).

Breeding criteria

Resistance to abiotic stress factors (Purushothaman et al., 2018)

The development of the disease factor should be prevented by preventing the development of resistant varieties against Fusarium wilt disease or by preventing mono-culture agriculture (in all-season production areas such as greenhouses) (Dudai et al., 2002).

Freshly cut leaves of basil are used in a wide variety of areas, such as being dried and used as a spice, used as a source of essential oil, used as a flavoring in various beverage and food industries, and grown in gardens as cleaning agents or ornamental plants. Therefore, it is necessary to improve the yield and quality characteristics for the purpose of use or to breed the varieties suitable for the purpose. The use of a single variety for all purposes negatively affects yield and quality in terms of the desired feature (Dudai et al., 2020).

New protocols should be developed for the production of active substances for medical use by producing in bioreactors (Lal et al., 2018).

New chemotypes with high essential oil and efficiency should be developed (Lal, 2014).

There is wide genetic diversity in the basil germplasm. This diversity should be defined and included in purposeful breeding programs and the development of new varieties should be paved (Varga et al., 2017).

1.6. Oregano (*Origanum onites* L.)

The flora of Turkey is quite rich in terms of Thymus (40 species), Origanum (27 species), Satureja (15 species) and Thymbra (3 species), known as thyme (Güner et al., 2012; Anonymous, 2023).

These species, which have an important place in the flora of Turkey, have been used in traditional and preventive medicine for years, and the biological activity they exhibit thanks to the secondary metabolites they contain has allowed these species to be used in large areas (Tepe et al., 2016; Erenler et al., 2018). In addition, the commercial value of oregano species increases the importance of these species. *Origanum onites* L., known as Turkey thyme or ball thyme, is the most prominent thyme species in terms of both production amount and trade volume (Baser, 2022). Oregano/Thyme is used in the preparation of essential oil, spice, herbal tea, folk medicine and various beverages (Yaldiz et al., 2005).

Oregano (*Origanum onites* L.) is a perennial herb and the plant height can reach up to 100 cm (Gönüz and Özörgücü, 1999). Essential oil can be obtained from the above-ground part of the plant by steam or water distillation method. The essential oil rate varies between 2-5% (Bozdemir, 2019). Its essential oil is rich in carvacrol, thymol and α-terpinene components. In chemotypes whose essential oil is rich in the carvacrol component, the proportion of the component rises above 80% (Bozdemir, 2019). The plant is fringe rooted and roots can reach 35 cm in depth. The plant is multi-stemmed and has between 15-50 green grass stems. Its leaves are heart-ovate in shape and the leaf surfaces are covered with a cuticle layer and contain abundant glandular hairs (Batıray, 2009).

Breeding criteria

High in essential oil

Drog herb yield is high

Increasing the ratio of carvacrol in chemotypes whose essential oil is carvacrol (>85)

The essential oil ratios change according to the vegetation period. While less essential oil synthesis takes place in cold and rainy vegetation periods, more essential oil is synthesized in hot and dry weather conditions. Selection of genotypes suitable for growing ecology will minimize the effect of adverse environmental conditions.

1.7. Coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.)

Coriander is a member of the Umbelliferae family and is cultivated for its seeds (Mandal and Mandal, 2015). It is an annual plant and its chromosome number is 2n=22. It is thought to originate from the Mediterranean basin and the Middle East (Bhat et al., 2014). Apart from the seeds of the plant, other parts are used as a spice to flavor foods and in traditional medicine. The largest producer is South Asian countries and the highest production is made in India (Coşkuner and Karababa, 2007; Ravi et al., 2007; Nadeem et al., 2013).

Plant height varies between 20 cm and 1.40 m. The seeds of the plant germinate epigeal. The one-year herbaceous plant is pile rooted. The plant usually branches from the top and there are flowers of the plant in the form of umbrellas at the ends of the branches, the leaf edges are fragmented and they are usually in a three-lobed structure (Diederichsen, 1996). The flowers of the plant are small, short-stemmed umbrella type, can be in various colors from light pink to white. Its fruits are spherical, with 2 pericarps and 6 mm in diameter (Sahib et al., 2013). The volatile oil rate in the ripe fruit varies between 0.03% and 2.6%. The main component of its essential oil is linalool. It is also found in fixed oil in its seeds and varies between 9.9% and 27.7%. In the fatty acid composition of its oil, petroselinic acid (60-68%) is the main component (Nadeem et al., 2013). The time between planting and harvesting maturity is 100 days, and in varieties with smaller seeds, the maturation period can be up to 120 days (Chahal et al., 2017).

Breeding criteria

Coriander fruit quality directly affects the product sales price, improving fruit quality criteria in line with market demands (Yilmaz et al., 2022)

Increasing seed yield

Increasing the essential oil ratio

Increasing the ratio of linolol compound, which is the main component of essential oil, in essential oil (>80%)

Improvement of yield and agricultural characteristics

1.8. Lavender (*Lavandula angustifolia* Mill.)

Lavender (Lavandula sp.) is a valuable essential oil plant belonging to the Lavandula genus from the Lamiaceae family (Kara and Baydar, 2012). Due to its high content and quality essential oil, lavender is used in different sectors such as perfume, cosmetics and medicine. Although there are about 39 species belonging to the genus Lavandula, the most important species are *Lavandula angustifolia* Mill. (lavender), *Lavandula indermedia* Emeric. (lavandin) and *Lavandula spica* L. (spike lavender) species (Kara and Baydar, 2013).

In general, high-quality lavender essential oil contains high levels of linalool and linalyl acetate and camphor, with various compounds present, but the odor of the essential oil deteriorates as the camphor content increases (Adam, 2006). This causes the oil quality to decrease. In addition, phenolic acids, flavonoids and tannins from the lavender plant are present in different amounts (Robu et al. 2011). Lavender oil is known for its antibacterial, carminative, antifungal, calming, nervous system stimulant and curative effects on various skin diseases (Sabara and Kunicka-Styczyńska, 2009). In addition to these, it is also used in phytotherapy for the relief of cough, neuralgia and insomnia (Ghelardini et al 1999, Cavanagh and Wilkinson 2002, Hritcu et al. 2012). Lavender, which is cultivated in almost all parts of the world, spreads most in the countries of Southern Europe and North Africa neighboring the Mediterranean, especially in the Mediterranean and Balkan countries (Akçay et al., 2021). In Turkey, it was first produced in the province of Isparta and spread rapidly in other provinces (Özyılmaz et al., 2020). In 2022, 7,722 tons of lavender was produced in an area of 47 176 decares in our country (TUIK 2022). Lavender gardens, which have been the focus of attention of both domestic and foreign tourists in recent years, contribute to the country's economy. For these reasons, the improvement studies in lavender are increasing from year to year.

Breeding criteria

Plant height

Number of plant branches

Number of leaves

Hairiness

Flower stem length

Flower spike length

Flower color / brightness

Seed size

Fresh branched flower yield

Dry branch flower yield

Essential oil content

Linelool and amount of linalyl acetate and camphor components

Cold resistance

1.9. Lemon Balm (*Melissa officinalis* L.)

A member of Lamiaceae family, lemon balm is a fragrant, perennial, shrubby plant. Known for its lemony scent, this plant has 3 subspecies (spp. *officinalis*, spp. *altissima*, spp. *inodora*) and is among medicinal and aromatic plants (Katar and Gürbüz, 2008; Kaçar et al., 2010). Balm, also known as lemon balm, can be grown in the Mediterranean climate, including our country, and throughout the Alpine Regions (Baytop, 1984; Sarı and Ceylan, 2002; Kızıl, 2009). It contains lower levels of essential oil compared to other medicinal-aromatic plants (Kızıl, 2009). Thanks to the valuable compounds it contains, it is used in different industries such as food, cosmetics and medicine. In our country, *M. officinalis* leaves, also known as lemon mint, lemongrass herb, are used because of their soothing, stomachic, gas-digesting, diaphoretic and antiseptic effects (Başkal et al. 2017). It also improves mood; It has been determined by various studies that it is beneficial when used in conditions such as anxiety and related insomnia, Alzheimer's, dementia, oxidative stress due to low-dose radiation exposure (Kennedy et al. 2003; Safdari-Dehcheshmehi et al. 2016). Contrary to the low amount of essential oil, the organic compounds it contains increase the importance of the plant and bring it to the fore in agricultural studies.

Breeding criteria

Plant height

Number of plant branches

Leaf yield (fresh and drog)

Leaf and seed size

Flowering time

Flower color

Germination purity

Increasing the number of annual formats

Weed resistance

Resistance to fungal diseases

Essential oil content

1.10. Mint (*Mentha* sp.)

Mint is a group of plants from the Lamiaceae family with a pleasant perennial, fragrant, stolon body structure (Baytop, 1992). The genus Mentha has 31 species spread all over the world and many subspecies and varieties of these species (Tucker and Nazcı 2007). It has been determined that there are 7 species of this genus and 14 taxa belonging to this genus in Turkey (Davis, 1982). The presence of various essential oil components in its content allows it to be used in different fields such as medicine, food, cosmetics and chemistry (Telci, 2010). It is consumed both fresh and dry. The most cultivated and economically important mint species in the world are Japanese mint (*Mentha arvensis*), English mint (*Mentha piperita*) and spearmint (*Mentha spicata*) (Forbidden, 2019). Peppermint has medicinal, carminative, refreshing, cooling, stomach relaxing and stimulating effects (Kumar and Chattopadhyay, 2007). While approximately 14 500 tons of production was made according to 2017 data, approximately 27 thousand tons of production was made according to 2022 data (TUIK, 2022). Peppermint, which spreads naturally in almost every region of our country, is cultivated in Marmara, Aegean, and Mediterranean regions and is also cultivated (Yılmaz and Taşkaya 2022). Peppermint, a member of the group of medicinal and aromatic plants, can be easily propagated by seeds, cuttings and underground shoots.

Breeding Criteria

Plant height

Number of branches

Number of plant leaves

Leaf thickness, width and length

Leaf color

Weed resistance

Resistance to root diseases

Drought tolerance

Fresh/drog leaf yield

Essential oil content

Ratios of menthol, menthone, carvone and menthofuran

1.11. Fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.)

Fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.) is one of the 300 genera in the Apiaceae family (Davis, 1978). Fennel grown in various parts of the world is mostly grown in India, Egypt, Turkey, China, Argentina, Pakistan and Indonesia (FAO, 2021). There are two different cultivars of fennel, bitter fennel (F. vulgare var. vulgare) and sweet fennel (F. vulgare var. dulce) (Baydar, 2016). There are single and perennial sub-varieties of bitter fennel species (Karataylı, 2020). *F. vulgare* var. *dulce*, which is sweet fennel. Although it is generally grown for one year, it is also rarely grown for two years (Muckensturm et al., 1997; Özyılmaz, 2015). Roots and fruits of fennel can be used as herbal medicine alone or in combination with drugs and different products, as a carminative, milk enhancer in nursing mothers, diuretic roots and leaves as wound healing, the remaining vegetative parts can be used as vegetables. (Davis, 1978; Baytop, 1999; Tamkoç, 1984; Tabata et al., 1993). In our country, fennel plant and its essential oil; It is used in the food industry, making alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages, confectionery, meat products, pickles and salads. Although it is used in different fields, the production of fennel in our country is not sufficient. Increasing the production of the fennel plant, of which almost all parts are used, will also contribute to the country's economy. Various studies can be done in this context.

Breeding criteria

Plant height

Number of plant branches

Number of umbels

Fruit yield

Fruit size

A thousand fruit weight

Drought tolerance

Resistance to root diseases

Essential oil yield

Fixed oil yield

1.12. Black Cumin (*Nigella sativa* L.)

Black cumin is a medicine and spice plant grown in arid and semi-arid climatic conditions in the Ranunculaceae family. It is stated that the origin of the plant is Eastern Mediterranean, Southern Europe and Asia Minor (Gharibzahedi et al., 2010; Baydar, 2013; Özer et al.,2020). *Nigella sativa* is an annual, upright growing plant with a plant height of 20-70 cm. The leaves are three-part. An average of 4-6 branches are formed in a plant. There is a flower at the end of each branch, and the flowers have 5 light blue petals. Its fruit is in the form of a capsule with 5 chambers separated from each other by placentas. Seeds are arranged on both sides of each placenta. Its seeds are dark black with 3-4 corners. The 1000 seed weight of black cumin is 2-3 g

(Baydar, 2013; Salehi, 2016). The economically evaluated part of black cumin is its seeds. Its seeds contain on average 20% protein, 30% fixed oil, 35% carbohydrate and 0.3-0.5% essential oil. Thymoquinone, which constitutes 25-60% of the essential oil obtained from its seeds, has antioxidant, anti-histamine, analgesic and anti-inflammatory effects (Baydar, 2013). Black cumin seeds have appetizing, diuretic, germicidal, digestive, cholesterol-lowering, relief from headaches and toothaches, and preventive effects on eczema and back pain (Khan et al., 2011; Baydar, 2013). A significant number of studies have shown that black cumin has antioxidant, antihypertensive, antimicrobial, antibacterial, antifungal, antiviral, anti-inflammatory, anticancer and antidiabetic activities and neuroprotective and analgesic effects (Abdallah, 2017; Özdemir et al., 2018; Yimer et al., 2019).

Breeding criteria

High seed yield

The number of branches in the plant, grain filling rate and flowering time are the best indirect selection criteria to increase the yield of black cumin (Salehi et al., 2016).

High 1000 seed weight

High fixed oil content in seeds

High amount of essential oil in seeds

High amount of thymoquinone in essential oil

Resistance to diseases and pests

1.13. Caraway (*Carum carvi* L.)

Caraway (*Carum carvi* L.), a member of the Apiaceae family, has an herbaceous structure, has 2n=20 chromosomes, and is in the form of a two-year culture. It is cultivated in Western Asia, Europe and North Africa (Nemeth, 1998; Miraj and Kiani, 2016). It can be cultivated from Northern Europe to the Mediterranean region. It is among the countries producing in Russia, Iran, Indonesia, North America, Siberia, Egypt, Australia, China and Turkey (Agrahari and Singh, 2014). Caraway is often used as a spice or essential oil for the cosmetic industry. Caraway fruits contain many primary (sugar, oil, amino acids, free organic acids) and secondary metabolites (terpene, flavonoid, steroid, tannin and phenolic substances, etc.). Thanks to the primary and secondary metabolites it contains, it is used both in nutrition and in its medicinal properties (Mirmazloum et al., 2020). The fruits of the plant contain 1% to 6% essential oil. Carvone and limonene constitute 95% of its essential oil (Sedláková et al., 2003).

Breeding criteria

Caraway collection has significant differences in terms of morphological and yield parameters, these genotypes should be purified by studying the adaptation and selecting productive genotypes (Seidler-Łożykowska and Bocianowski, 2012)

Genotypes with high yield stability should be selected.

Genotypes with high essential oil content should be developed.

Studies should be carried out on genotypes that do not shed grain at harvest maturity (Šmirous et al., 2006)

There are studies on obtaining double haploid plants by an anther culture (Smykalova et al., 2005), these protocols should be developed and genotypes with high essential oil and yield potential should be purified.

The content of essential oil consists of carvone and limonene, the quality should be increased by choosing varieties with high carvone content and low content of limonene (Pank et al., 2005; Baydar, 2020)

1.14. Cumin (*Cuminum cyminum* L.)

Cumin is a diploid species with 14 chromosomes (2n=14) from the Apiaceae family. It is an annual, herbaceous structure that can grow up to about 60 cm. It has small, white or pink compound umbel flowers. It blooms in May-June. Its leaves are 5-10 cm long and threadlike (Roustakhiz and Raissi, 2017). Its fruits are schizocarp, 4-5 cm long and 2-3 mm wide. The economically used part of cumin is its fruits. Its fruits contain 2.5-5.0% essential oil. Cuminaldehyde (35-63%) and dihydrocuminaldehyde in essential oil are the most important fragrance components (Baydar, 2009). In addition, fruits contain fixed oil (20-24%), protein (9-11%), fiber (10-12%) and amino acids (Sowbhagya, 2013). It is widely used as a spice due to its unique aroma. Fruits have antimicrobial and antioxidant effects due to their chemical composition (phenolic compounds, essential oils, anthocyanins, etc.). In addition, it has been determined that it exhibits diuretic, cytotoxic, antitumor, anti-inflammatory, antifungal and antispasmodic activities (Agarwal et al., 2017).

Breeding criteria

High seed germination rate

High fruit yield

Increasing the fruit essential oil ratio

Essential oil composition

Disease resistance (especially fungal diseases)

Plant biomass has a positive and direct effect on essential oil yield. Since the number of umbrellas, canopy diameter and 1000 fruit weight in the umbrella constituting the plant biomass have the highest direct effect on essential oil yield, they are suitable characters for the development of the best cultivars in cumin breeding. In other words, selection based on plant biomass is more effective in improving essential oil and seed yield (Faravani et al., 2018; Kaya, 2022).

REFERENCES

Abdallah, E. M. (2017). Black seed (*Nigella sativa*) as antimicrobial drug: A mini-review. Novel Approches in Drug Designing and Develop, 3(1): 555603.

Abu-Darwish, M. S., Cabral, C., Ferreira, I. V., Gonçalves, M. J., Cavaleiro, C., Cruz, M. T., Al-bdour, T. H., & Salgueiro, L. (2013). Essential oil of common sage (*Salvia officinalis* L.) from Jordan: Assessment of safety in mammalian cells and its antifungal and anti-inflammatory potential. BioMed Research International, Article ID 538940, 9.

Adam, K. L. (2006). Lavender production, products, markets, and entertainment farms. Retrieved November 5, (http:// Composition of lavenders and lavandins cultivated in Turkey 679 attra.ncat.org/attra-pub/lavender.html).

Agarwal, U., Pathak, D. P., Kapoor, G., Bhutani, R., Roper, R., Gupta, V., & Kant, R. (2017). Review on *Cuminum cyminum*-Nature's magical seeds. Journal of Chemical and Pharmaceutical Research, 9: 180-187.

Agrahari, P., & Singh, D. K. (2014). A review on the pharmacological aspects of *Carum carvi*. Journal of Biology and earth Sciences, 4(1): M1-M13.

Akçay, S., Dağdelen, N., Tunalı, S. P., & Gürbüz, T. (2021). The effect of different irrigation programs on yield and yield parameters of lavender (*Lavandula angustifolia* Mill.) Plant. COMU Journal of Agriculture Faculty, 9(2): 219-227. (In Turkish).

Akkan, E. (2016). The Effect of Different Sowing Dates on Yield and Quality of Anise (*Pimpinella anisum* L.) in Edirne Ecological Conditions. Namık Kemal University Graduate School of Natural and Applied Sciences, Master Thesis, Tekirdağ, Türkiye. (In Turkish).

Alijaniha, F., Naseri, M., Afsharypuor, S., Fallahi, F., Noorbala, A., Mosaddegh, M., Faghihzadeh, S., & Sadrai, S. (2015). Heart palpitation relief with *Melissa officinalis* leaf extract: double blind, randomized, placebo controlled trial of efficacy and safety. Journal of Ethnopharmacology,164: 378-384.

Angioni, A., Barra, A., Cereti, E., Barile, D., Coisson, J.D., Arlorio, M., Dessi, S., Coroneo, V., & Cabras, P. (2004). Chemical composition, plant genetic differences, antimicrobial and antifungal activity investigation of the essential of *Rosmarinus officinalis* L., Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 52: 3530-3535.

Anonim (2023). www.bizimbitkiler.org.tr. (Access date: 12.06.2023)

Arabacı, O., & Bayram, E. (2005). Rezenede (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.) Farklı ekim zamanı ve tohumluk miktarının verim ve bazı önemli özellikler üzerine etkisi. Türkiye VI. Tarla Bitkileri Kong., Araştırma sunusu cilt I, S: 529-534, 5-9 Eylül 2005. Antalya.

Arslan, Y., Katar, D., & Subaşı, İ. (2010). Ankara ekolojik koşullarında Japon nanesi (*Mentha arvensis* L.) bitkisinde uçucu yağ ve bileşenlerinin ontogenetik varyabilitesinin belirlenmesi. Gaziosmanpaşa Üniversitesi Ziraat Fakültesi Dergisi, 2010(2): 39-43.

Bai, N., He, K., Roller, M., Lai, C. S., Shao, X., & Pan, M. H. (2010). Flavonoids andphenolic compounds from *Rosmarinus officinalis* L. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 58: 5363-5367.

Başer, K. H. C. (2022). Thyme. Journal of Nature and Man, 1(191): 15-31. (In Turkish).

Başkal, G., Köngül, E., & Karatoprak, G. (2017). Traditional usage of *Melissa officinalis.* Journal of Health Sciences, 26: 267-269. (In Turkish).

Başkaya, Ş., Ayanoğlu, F., & Bahadırlı, N. P. (2016). Morfogenetic and ontogenetic variability on rosemary (*Rosmarinus officinalis* L.) essential oil ratio, essential oil components and antioxidant capacity. Journal of Agricultural Faculty of Mustafa Kemal University, 21(1): 12-20. (In Turkish).

Batıray, S. (2009). The effect on yield and quality of some characters of organic and nitrogen fertiliserz applied at the different does on oregano (*Origanum onites* L.) grown in Konya ecolojical conditions. Selçuk University Graduate School of Natural and Applied Science, Master Thesis, Konya, Türkiye.

Baydar, H. (2020). Tıbbi ve Aromatik Bitkiler Bilimi ve Teknolojisi. Nobel Yayınları.Yayın No: 2328.

Baydar, H. (2009). Tıbbi ve Aromatik Bitkiler Bilimi ve Teknolojisi. Süleyman Demirel Üniversitesi Ziraat Fakültesi, Yayın No: 51, Isparta.

Baydar, H. (2013). Tıbbi ve Aromatik Bitkiler Bilimi ve Teknolojisi. S.Ü. Ziraat Fakültesi, Yayın No: 51, Isparta.

Baytop. T. (1984). Türkiye'de bitkilerle tedavi. İstanbul Üniversitesi Yayın No: 3255, Ecz. Fak. Yayın No: 40, İstanbul.

Baytop, T. (1999). Türkiye'de Bitkiler ile Tedavi, Geçmiste ve Bugün. Nobel Tıp Kitabevleri, II. Baskı ISBN: 975- 420-021-İstanbul, 480s.

Baytop, T. (1992). Türkçe Bitki Adları Sözlüğü Türk Dil Kurumu. No:578, 1992, Ankara.

Begum, A., Sandhya, S., Syed Shaff Ath, A., Vinod, K. R., Swapna, R., Banji, D., 2013. An in-depth review on the medicinal flora *Rosmarinus officinalis* L. (Lamiaceae). Acta Scientiarum Polonorum Technologia Alimentaria, 12(1): 61-74.

Bhat, S., Kaushal, P., Kaur, M., & Sharma, H. K. (2014). Coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.): Processing, nutritional and functional aspects. African Journal of plant science, 8(1): 25-33.

Bilal, A., Jahan, N., Ahmed, A., Bilal, S. N., Habib, S., & Hajra, S. (2012). Phytochemical and pharmacological studies on *Ocimum basilicum* Linn-A review. International Journal of Current Research and Review, 4(23): 73-83.

Bounihi, A., Hajjaj, G., Alnamer, R., Cherrah, Y., & Zellou, A. (2013). In vivo potential anti-inflammatory activity of *Melissa officinalis* L. essential oil. Advances in Pharmacological and Pharmaceutical Sciences, Article ID: 101759.

Bozdemir, Ç. (2019). Economic importance and usage fields of oregano species growing in Turkey. Yuzuncu Yıl University Journal of Agricultural Sciences, 29(3): 583-594.

Cavanagh, H.M., & Wilkinson, J.M. (2002). Biological activities of lavender essential oil. Phytotherapy Research, 16(4): 301-308.

Ceylan, A. (1987). Tıbbi bitkiler II. Ege Üniversitesi Yayın No: 481.

Chahal, K. K., Singh, R., Kumar, A., & Bhardwaj, U. (2017). Chemical composition and biological activity of *Coriandrum sativum* L.: A review. Indian Journal of Natural Products and Resources, 8(3):193-203.

Chevalier, A. (1996). The Encyclopedia of Medicinal Plants. New York, NY: DK Publishing; pp.246-247.

Coşge Şenkal, B., İpek, A., Gürbüz, B., Türker, A., & Bingöl, M.Ü. (2012). Determination of some important agronomical traits of *Salvia officinalis* L. and *Salvia tomentosa* L. grown in Bolu ecological conditions. Reserach Journal of Agricultural Sciences, 5(2): 38-42. (In Turkish).

Coşkuner, Y., & Karababa, E. (2007). Physical properties of coriander seeds (*Coriandrum sativum* L.). Journal of Food Engineering, 80(2): 408-416.

Çınar, O., Tokgöz, H., Gölükcü, M., & Bayar, F. U. (2022). Quality parameters variation of rosemary (*Rosmarinus officinalis* L.) essential oil with respect to harvesting time and location. Journal of the Institute of Science and Technology, 12(2): 1114-1123.

Davis, P.H. (1978). Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Islands, vol.4. Edinburgh University Press, Edinburgh, 352-377.

Davis, P.H. (1982). Flora of Turkey and the East Aegean Island, Edinburg Univ. Press, Edinburg, 7, 384-394.

Diederichsen, A. (1996). Coriander: *Coriandrum sativum* L. (Vol. 3). Bioversity International. International Plant Genetic Resources Institute, Rome.

Dudai, N., Chaimovitsh, D., Reuveni, R., Ravid, U., Larkov, O., & Putievsky, E. (2002). Breeding of sweet basil (*Ocimum basilicum*) resistant to Fusarium wilt caused by *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *basilicum*. Journal of Herbs, Spices & Medicinal Plants, 9(2-3): 45-51.

Dudai, N., Nitzan, N., & Gonda, I. (2020). *Ocimum basilicum* L.(Basil). Medicinal, Aromatic and Stimulant Plants, 377-405.

El-Feky, A.M., & Aboulthana, W.M. (2016). Phytochemical and biochemical studies of Sage (*Salvia officinalis* L.). UK J. Pharm. Biosci., 4: 56.

Erenler, R., Demirtas, I., Karan, T., Gul, F., Kayir, O., & Karakoc, O. C. (2018). Chemical constituents, quantitative analysis and insecticidal activities of plant extract and essential oil from *Origanum onites* L. Trends in Phytochemical Research, 2(2): 91-96.

EP, European Pharmacopoeia. (2000). 3rd ed. Dritter Nachtrag, Council of Europe, Strasbourg. Pp.499-500.

FAO, (2021). https://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QV. (Accessed date: 10.06.2023).

Faravani, M., Jafari, A.A., Ranjbar, M., Negari, A.K., & Azizi, N. (2018). Correlation and path coefficient of phenological, agronomic and morphological traits of cumin and Ajwain populations in Iran. Selcuk J Agr Food Sci,. 32:482-495.

Figueiredo, A.C., Barroso, J.G., Pedro, L.G., & Scheffer, J.J.C. (2008). Factors affecting secondary metabolite production in plants: volatile components and essential oils. Flavour and Fragrance Journal, 23: 213-226.

Genena, A. K., Hense, H., Smania Junior, A., & Souza, S. M. D. (2008). Rosemary (*Rosmarinus officinalis*)–A study of the composition, antioxidant and antimicrobial activities of extracts obtained with supercritical carbon dioxide. Food Science and Technology (Campinas), 28(2): 463-469.

Gharibzahedi, S.M.T., Mousavi, S.M., Moayedi, A., Garavand, A.T., & Alizadeh, S. M. (2010). Moisture-dependent engineering properties of black cumin

(*Nigella sativa* L.) seed. Agricultural Engineering International: CIGR Journal, 12(1): 194-202.

Ghelardini, C., Galeotti, N., Salvatore, G., & Manzzani, G. (1999). Local anaesthetic activity of the essential oil of *Lavandula angustifolia*. Planta Medica, 65(8): 700-703.

Gökçe, Z., & Efe, L. (2016). Uses and medicinal importance of fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.) crop. Nevsehir Journal of Science and Technology, 5(Özel sayı): 355-363. (In Turkish).

Gölükcü, M., Çınar, O., Tokgöz, H., & Bayar, F. U. (2022). Essential oil composition of rosemary (*Rosmarinus officinalis*) with respect to location and harvesting time. Akademik Gıda, 20(3): 274-282. (In Turkish).

Gönüz, A., & Özörgücü, B. (1999). An investigation on the morphology, anatomy and ecology of *Origanum onites* L. Turkish Journal of Botany, 23(1): 19-32.

Gruenwald, J., Brendler, and T., & Jaenicke, C. (2004). PDR for Herbal Medicines, 3rd Edition.Medical Economics Company, New Jersey, 316-317.

Gurav, T. P., Dholakia, B. B., & Giri, A. P. (2022). A glance at the chemo diversity of *Ocimum* species: Trends, implications, and strategies for the quality and yield improvement of essential oil. Phytochemistry Reviews, 21(3): 879-913.

Güner, A., Aslan, S., Ekim, T., Vural, M., & Babaç, M.T. (edlr.) (2012). Türkiye Bitkileri Listesi (Damarlı Bitkiler). Nezahat Gökyiğit Botanik Bahçesi ve Flora Araştırmaları Derneği Yayını. İstanbul.

Hritcu L., Cioanca O., & Hancianu M. (2012). Effects of lavender oil inhalation on improving scopola-mine induced spatial memory impairment on laboratory rats. Phytomedicine, 19(6): 529-534.

Hussain, A. I., Anwar, F., Chatha, S. A. S., Jabar, A., Mahboob, S., & Nigam, P. S. (2010). *Rosmarinus officinalis* essential oil: antiproliferative, antioxidant and antibacterial activities. Brazilian Journal of Microbiology, 41: 1070-1078.

Jiang, Y., Wu, N., Fu, Y-J., Wang, W., Luo, M., Zhao, C. J., Zu, Y. G., & Liu, X. L. (2011). Chemical composition and antimicrobial activity of the essential oil of rosemary. Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology, 32(1): 63-68.

Jordan, M. J., Vanesa, L., Maria, C. R., Susana, L., & José, A. S. 2013. Effect of bioclimatic area on the essential oil composition and antibacterial activity of *Rosmarinus officinalis* L. Food Control, 30: 463-468.

Kaçar, O., Göksu, E., & Azkan, N. (2010). The effect of different plant densities on some agronomic characteristics at lemon balm (*Melissa officinalis* L.)

cultivation. Journal of Agricultural Faculty of Uludag University, 24(2): 59-71. (In Turkish).

Kan, Y., Kartal, M., Aslan, S., & Yıldırım, N. (2006). Composition of essential oil of fennel fruits cultivated at different conditions. Ankara Eczacılık Fakültesi Dergisi, 35(2): 95-101.

Kara, N., & Baydar, H. (2013). Determination of lavender and lavandin cultivars (*Lavandula* sp.) containing high quality essential oil in Isparta, Turkey. Turkish Journal of Field Crops, 18(1): 58-65.

Karatayli, K. (2020). Determination of agricultural and quality characteristics of some rezene (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill. *dulce*) genotypes in Kahramanmaraş ecological conditions. Kahramanmaras Sütcü Imam University Institute for Graduate Studies in Science and Technology, Master Thesis, Kahramanmaraş, Türkiye. (In Turkish).

Katar, D., & Gürbüz, B. (2008). The effect of different plant densities and nitrogen doses on drug leaf yield and some features of lemon balm (*Melissa officinalis* L.). Journal of Agricultural Sciences, 14(01):78-81. (In Turkish).

Kaya, E. (2022). Farklı Kimyon (*Cuminum cyminum* L.) Popülasyonlarının Ankara (Çankaya) Ekolojik Koşullarında Adaptasyonu Üzerine Bir Çalışma. Eskişehir Osmangazi Üniversitesi Fen Bilimleri Enstitüsü, Eskişehir.

Kennedy, D. O., Wake, G., Savelev, S., Tildesley, N. T. J., Perry, E. K., Wesnes, K. A., & Scholey, A. B. (2003). Modulation of mood and cognitive performance following acute administration of single doses of *Melissa officinalis* (Lemon balm) with human CNS nicotinic and muscarinic receptor-binding properties. Neuropsychopharmacology, 28: 1871-1881.

Khan, A., H.C. Chen, M. Tania, & Zhang, D.Z. (2011). Anticancer activities of *Nigella sativa* (black cumin). African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines, 8(5S): 226-232.

Kızıl, S. (2009). The effect of different harvest stages on some agronomical characteristics of lemon balm (*Melissa officinalis* L.). Journal of Agricultural Sciences, 15(01): 20-24.

Kintzios, S.E. (2000). Sage: The Genus Salvia; CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, USA.

Kokkini, S., Karousou, R., & Hanlidou, E. (2003). Herbs. Herbs of the Labiatae. In Encyclopedia of Food Sciences and Nutrition; Elsevier Science: Amsterdam, the Netherlands.

Kumar, A., & Chattopadhyay, S. (2007). DNA damage protecting activity and antioxidant potential of pudina extract. Food Chemistry, 100: 1377-1384.

Kuštrak, D., Kuftinec, J., & Blazevic, N. (1984). Yields and composition of sage oils from different regions of the Yugoslavian Adriatic Coast. Journal of Natural Product, 47(3): 520-524.

Lal, R. K. (2014). Breeding for new chemotypes with stable high essential oil yield in *Ocimum*. Industrial Crops and Products, 59: 41-49.

Lal, R. K., Gupta, P., Chanotiya, C. S., & Sarkar, S. (2018). Traditional plant breeding in *Ocimum*. The Ocimum Genome, 89-98.

Lee, J. G., Known Y. J., Jang, H. J., Kwag, J. J., Kim, O. C., & Choi, Y. H. (1997). A comparison of different extraction methods for volatile components of anise (*Pimpinella anisum* L.). Agric. Chem. Biotechnology, 40: 144-147.

Leela, N. K., & Shafeekh, K. M. (2008). Fenugreek, pp.242-259, Chemistry of Spices, V. A. Parthasarathy, B. Chempakam, T.John Zachariah (eds.), CABI Press, London.

Malhotra, S. (2011). Fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.),Genetic Resources, Chromosome Engineering, and Crop Improvement, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, USA, 2011.

Mandal, S., & Mandal, M. (2015). Coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) essential oil: chemistry and biological activity. Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Biomedicine, 5(6): 421-428.

Mehravi, S., Ranjbar, G.A., Najafi-Zarrini, H., & Mirzaghaderi, G. (2020). Investigation of drought stress tolerance and adaptation in Iranian endemic anise (*Pimpinella anisum* L.) genotypes. Plant Genetic Research, 7(1):77-102.

Miraj, S., & Kiani, S. (2016). Pharmacological activities of *Carum carvi* L. Pharm Lett, 8(6): 135-8.

Mirjalili M. H., Salehi P., Sonboli A., & Vala, M. M. (2006). Essential oil variation of *Salvia officinalis* aerial parts during its phenological cycle. Chemistry of Natural Compounds, 42(1):19-23.

Mirmazloum, I., Kiss, A., Erdélyi, É., Ladányi, M., Németh, É. Z., & Radácsi, P. (2020). The effect of osmopriming on seed germination and early seedling characteristics of *Carum carvi* L. Agriculture, 10(4): 94.

Muckensturm, B., Foechterlen, D., Reduron, J.P., Danton, P., & Hildenbrand, M. (1997). Phytochemical and chemotaxonomic studies of *Foeniculum*. Biochemical Systematics and Ecology, 25(4): 353-358.

Nadeem, M., Muhammad Anjum, F., Issa Khan, M., Tehseen, S., El-Ghorab, A., & Iqbal Sultan, J. (2013). Nutritional and medicinal aspects of coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) A review. British Food Journal, 115(5): 743-755.

Nemeth, E. (1998). Caraway. The Genus Carum. Harwood Academic Publishing, The Netherlands.

Nieto, G. (2017). Biological activities of three essential oils of the Lamiaceae family. Medicines, 4(3): 63-72.

Nour, A. A. M., & Magboul, B. I. (1986). Chemical and amino acid composition of fenugreek seeds grown in Sudan. Food Chemistry, 22:1-5.

Okcu, M., (2016). Determination of some properties of wild fennels (*Foeniculum* spp.) in Gumushane flora. Gümüşhane Üniversitesi Fen Bilimleri Dergisi, 6(1): 1-12. (In Turkish).

Orav, A., Raal, A., & Arak, E. (2008). Essential oil composition of *Pimpinella anisum* L. fruits from various European countries. Natural Product Research, 22 (3): 227-232.

Ozdemir, N., Kantekin-Erdogan, M. N., Tat, T., & Tekin, A. (2018). Effect of black cumin oil on the oxidative stability and sensory characteristics of mayonnaise. Journal of Food Science and Technology, 55:1562-1568.

Ozer, H., Coban, F., Sahin, U., & Ors, S. (2020). Response of black cumin (*Nigella sativa* L.) to deficit irrigation in a semi-arid region: Growth, yield, quality, and water productivity. Industrial Crops and Products, 144:112048.

Özgüven, M., & Kırıcı S. (1999). Research on yield, essential oil, contents and components of mint (Mentha) species in different ecologies. Tr. Journal of Agriculture and Forestry, 23 (5): 465-472. (In Turkish).

Özyılmaz, B. (2015). Characterization of sweet fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* var. *dulce*) populations obtained from different regions. Gaziosmanpasa University Graduate School of Natural and Applied Sciences, Doctora Thesis, Tokat. (In Turkish).

Özyılmaz, B., Aslancan, H., & Karataş, R. (2020). Farklı *Lavandula angustifolia* Çeşitlerinin Tokat Ekolojik Koşullarında Verim ve Kalite Özellikleri. 5 th International Anatolian Agriculture, Food, Environment and Biology Congress Book. pp. 238-341.

Pank, F., Krüger, H., & Schulz, H. (2005). Essential oil content of crossing progenies of annual and perennial caraway (*Carum carvi* L.). Prof. Jenő Bernáth, Prof. Éva Németh and Anita Kozak Corvinus University of Budapest Department of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants H-1118 Budapest, Villányi street 29-35, Hungary, 15.

Purushothaman, B., PrasannaSrinivasan, R., Suganthi, P., Ranganathan, B., Gimbun, J., & Shanmugam, K. (2018). A comprehensive review on *Ocimum basilicum*. Journal of Natural Remedies, 71-85.

Raal, A., Orav, A., Arak, E. 2007. Composition of the essential oil of *Salvia officinalis* L. from various European Countries. Natural Product Research, 21: 406-411.

Ravi, R., Prakash, M., & Bhat, K. K. (2007). Aroma characterization of coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) oil samples. European Food Research and Technology, 225, 367-374.

Robu, S., Spac, A., Cioanca, O., Hancianu, M., & Stanescu, U. (2011). Studies regarding chemical composition of lavender volatile oils. Rev. Med. Chir. Soc. Med. Nat., 115(2): 584-589.

Ross, I. A. (2001). Medicinal Plants of the World: Chemical Constitutes, Traditional and Modern Medicinal Uses. Humana press, Totowa, New Jersey., 2: 363-374.

Roustakhiz, J., & Raissi, A. (2017). Properties, cultivation method and requirements of cumin (*Cuminum cyminum* L.)- An overview. International Journal of Farming and Allied Sciences, 6: 24-29.

Sabara, D., & Kunicka-Styczyńska, A. (2009). Lavender oil-flavouring or active cosmetic ingredient? Sci. Bull. Techn. Uni. Lodz, 78: 33-38.

Safdari-Dehcheshmehi, F., & Parvin, N. (2016). The effect of mefenamic acid and *Melissa officinalis* on primary dysmenorrhea: A randomized clinical trial study. IJPPR, 8:1286-1292.

Sahib, N. G., Anwar, F., Gilani, A. H., Hamid, A. A., Saari, N., & Alkharfy, K. M. (2013). Coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.): A potential source of high-value components for functional foods and nutraceuticals-A review. Phytotherapy Research, 27(10): 1439-1456.

Salehi, S., Rokhzadi, A., Noormohammadi, G., Mirhadi, S. M., & Golparvar, A. (2016). Genetic improvement of quality yield black cumin ecotypes cultivated in Iran climatic conditions. Journal of Herbal Drugs, 6(4):187-194.

Sánchez-Camargo, A. P., Valdés, A., Sullini, G., García-Cañas, V., Cifuentes, A., Ibáñez, E., & Herrero, M. (2014). Two-step sequential supercritical fluid extracts from rosemary with enhanced anticancer activity. Journal of Functional Foods, 11: 293-303.

Sarı, A. O., & Ceylan, A. (2002). Yield characteristics and essential oil composition of lemon balm (*Melissa officinalis* L.) grown in the Aegean Region of Turkey, Turkish Journal of Agriculture and Forestry, 26: 217-224.

Sasikumar, B. (2004). Rosemary. Handbook of Herbs and Spices. Editor: Peter. K.V. Cambridge: CRC Press.

Sedláková, J., Kocourková, B., Lojková, L., & Kubáň, V. (2003). The essential oil content in caraway species (*Carum carvi* L.). Horticultural Science, 30(2): 73-79.

Seidler-Łożykowska, K., & Bocianowski, J. (2012). Evaluation of variability of morphological traits of selected caraway (*Carum carvi* L.) genotypes. Industrial Crops and Products, 35(1): 140-145.

Seidler-Łożykowska, K., Mordalski, R., Kucharski, W., Kędzia, B., & Bocianowski, J. (2014). Yielding and quality of lavender flowers (*Lavandula angustifolia* Mill.) from organic cultivation. Acta Scientiarum Polonorum Hortorum Cultus, 13(6): 173-183.

Šmirous, P., Kocourková, B., Růžičková, G., & Smýkalová, I. (2006). Methods used for caraway (*Carum carvi* L.) breeding in the Czech Republic. In 4th Conference on Medicinal and Aromatic Plants of South-East European Countries. 9th National Symposium'Medicinal Plants-Present and Perspectives'. 3rd National Conference of Phytotherapy, Proceedings. Iași, Romania, 28-31 May, pp. 231-233. Association for Medicinal and Aromatic Plants of Southeast European Countries (AMAPSEEC).

Smykalova, I., Smirous Jr, P., Kubosiova, M., Gasmanova, N., & Griga, M. (2005). Dihaploid production via anther culture in Czech breeding lines of caraway (*Carum carvi* L.). Acta Biologica Cracoviensia. Series Botanica. Supplement, 47(1).

Sowbhagya, H.B. (2013). Chemistry, technology, and nutraceutical functions of cumin (*Cuminum cyminum* L.) An overview. Critical Review in Food Science and Nutrition, 53(1): 1-10.

Tabanca, N., Demirci, B., Kirimer, N., Baser, K. H. C., Bedir, E., Khan, I. A., & Wedge, D. E. (2005). Gas chromatographic - mass spectrometric analysis of essential oil from *Pimpinella aurea*, *Pimpinella corymbosa*, *Pimpinella peregrina* and *Pimpinella puberula* gathered from Eastern and Southern Turkey. Journal of Chromatography A, 1097: 192-198.

Tabata, M., Honda, G., Sezik, E., & Yeşilada, E. (1993). A report on traditional medicine and medicinal plants in Turkey. Faculty of Pharmaceutical Sciences Kyoto University.

Tamkoç, A. (1984). Tıbbi Bitkilerimizi Değerlendirelim. Akgün Yayınevi, 365s.

Tarhan, Y., Açıksöz, S., & Çelik, D. (2019). Agriculture of lavender and sustainable development: Isparta/Keçiborlu-Kuyucak Village Model. Bartın University International Journal of Natural and Applied Sciences, 2(2): 216-227. (In Turkish).

Telci, İ., Demirtaş, İ., Bayram, E., Arabacı, O., & Kaçar, O. (2010). Environmental Variation on aroma companents of pulegone/ piperitone rich spearmint (*Mentha spicata* L.). Industrial Crops and Products, 32: 588-592.

Tepe, B., Cakir, A., & Sihoglu Tepe, A. (2016). Medicinal uses, phytochemistry, and pharmacology of *Origanum onites* (L.): A Review. Chemistry & Biodiversity, 13(5): 504-520.

Tucker, A.O., & Nazcı, R.F.C. (2007). Mentha: An Overview of Its Classification and Relationships. In Mint: Genus Mentha, B. M. Lawrence eds. Taylor & Francis Group Boca Raton FL., 3- 39.

TÜİK. (2022). https://data.tuik.gov.tr/Kategori/GetKategori?p=tarim-111&dil=1 (Accessed date: 05.07.2023).

Valdés, A., Simó, C., Ibáñez, C., Rocamora, L., Ferragut, J.A., García-Cañas, V., & Cifuentes, A. (2012). Effect of dietary polyphenols on K562 leukemia cells: A Foodomics approach. Electrophoresis, 33: 2314-2327.

Varga, F., Carović-Stanko, K., Ristić, M., Grdiša, M., Liber, Z., & Šatović, Z. (2017). Morphological and biochemical intraspecific characterization of *Ocimum basilicum* L. Industrial Crops and Products, 109: 611-618.

Yalçın, S., & Tayyar, Ş. (2011). The effect of magnetic field on the germination and seedling growth of the seeds of lemon balm. Yuzuncu Yıl University Journal of Agricultural Sciences, 21(3): 190-197. (In Turkish).

Yaldiz, G., Sekeroglu, N., Özgüven, M., & Kirpik, M. (2005). Seasonal and diurnal variability of essential oil and its components in *Origanum onites* L. grown in the ecological conditions of Cukurova. Grasas y Aceites, 56(4): 254-258.

Yasak, S., & Telci, İ. (2019). Determination of yield performances in clone and cultivars of spearmint group in Isparta ecological conditions. Ziraat Fakültesi Dergisi. 14(2): 270- 275. (In Turkish).

Yılmaz, D., & Taşkaya, G. (2022). Determination of physico-mechanical properties of mint (*Mentha*) plant for mechanical harvesting. Turkish Journal of Science and Engineering, 4(1): 1-6. (In Turkish).

Yılmaz, K. (2018). Determination of yield and quality characteristics of *Mentha piperita* L. clon and varieties cultivated in Isparta conditions. Süleyman Demirel University Graduate School of Natural and Applied Sciences, Isparta. (In Turkish).

Yilmaz, A., Yilmaz, H., Turan, S., Celik, A., Nadeem, M. A., Demirel, F., Demirel, S., Eren, B., Emiralioğlu, O., & Arslan, M. (2022). Biotechnological Advancements in Coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.). The European Journal of Science and Technology (EJOSAT), 35: 203-220.

Yimer, E.M., K.B. Tuem, A. Karim, N. Ur-Rehman, & Anwar, F. (2019). *Nigella sativa* L. (black cumin): A promising natural remedy for wide range of illnesses. Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine, Article ID.1528635.

Yosr, Z., Hnia, C., Rim, T., & Mohamed, B. (2012). Changes in essential oil composition and phenolic fraction in *Rosmarinus officinalis* L. var. *typicus* Batt. organs during growth and incidence on the antioxidant activity. Industrial Crops and Products, 43:412-419.

CHAPTER 2

SWEET FENNEL (*Foeniculum vulgare* MILL. var. *dulce*): CULTIVATION AND INDUSTRIAL USE

Prof. Dr. Belgin COŞGE ŞENKAL[1]
Assist. Prof. Dr. Tansu USKUTOĞLU[2]

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10003482

[1]Yozgat Bozok University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Yozgat, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0001-7330-8098 e-mail: belgin.senkal @yobu.edu.tr,
[2] Pamukkale University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Denizli, Türkiye. ORCID ID: 0000-0001-6631-1723, e-mail: tuskutoglu@pau.edu.tr

INTRODUCTION

Fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.) is a valuable essential oil and spice plant from the Apiaceae family. Fennel, which is thought to be endemic in the Mediterranean region, originated from these regions and spread to a wide geography extending to Asia, Africa, Europe and Oceania (Chatzopoulou et al., 2006; Grover et al., 2013; Diao et al., 2014; Abdellaoui et al., 2017; Jadid et al., 2023). World fennel production data is not given alone, but cumulatively presented with some medicinal and aromatic plants such as anise, fennel and coriander. For this reason, official data about its production cannot be reached around the world, and information about its production is obtained with the own reports of local governments. It is known that the country with the highest production in the world is India with 90,000 ha. It is produced in significant quantities in India and Turkey, Syria, Egypt, Germany, Spain and Pakistan (Rahman et al., 2020) (Figure 1).

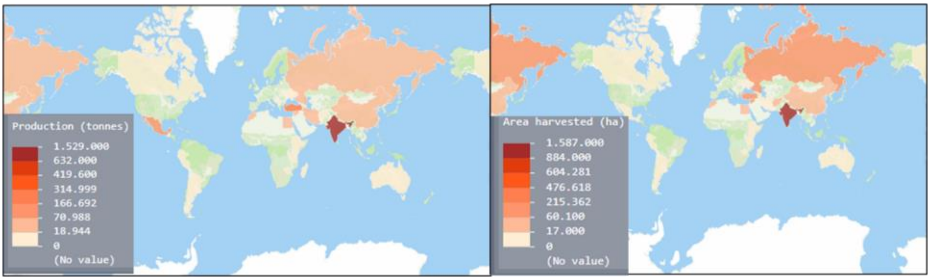


Figure 1: World fennel production (https://data.apps.fao.org/ accessed date: 29.05.2023)

According to 2022 production data in Turkey, a total of 2323 thousand tons of production was made with an average yield of 196 kg da^{-1} on an area of 11.875 decares (TUIK, 2023). Production data of the last 10 years in Türkiye are presented in Figure 2 and Figure 3. Burdur is the province with the highest production in Türkiye, followed by Antalya and Konya. Apart from these 3 provinces, a small amount of fennel is produced in Ankara, Afyonkarahisar and Manisa (TUIK, 2023).

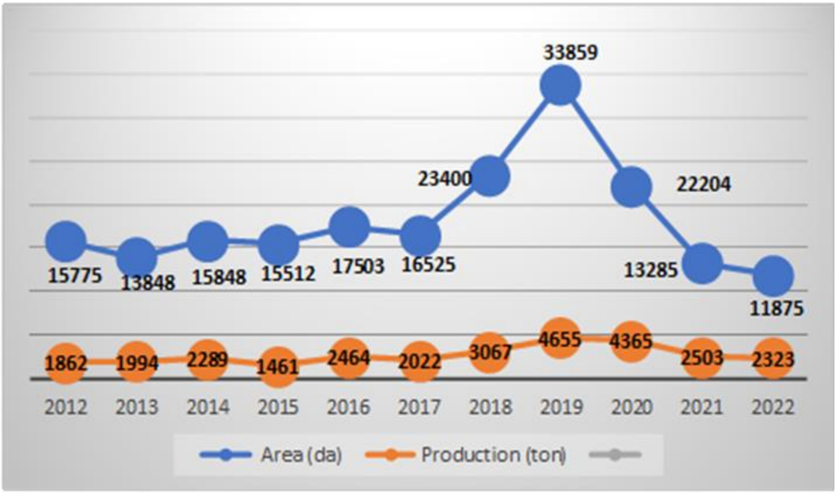


Figure 2: Fennel cultivation area and production amount for the last 10 years in Türkiye (TUIK, 2023).

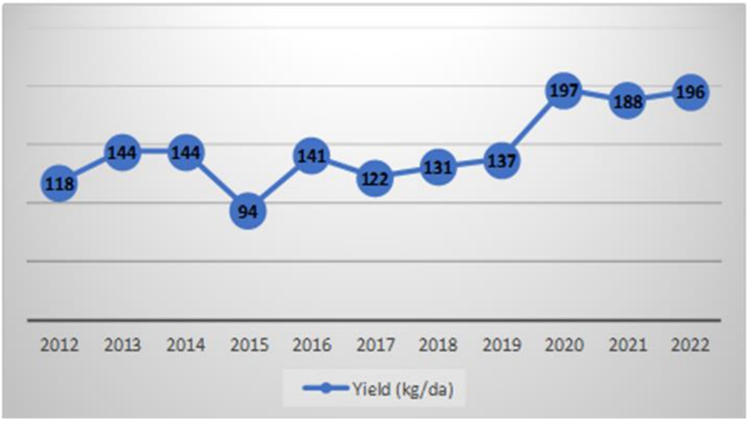


Figure 3: Fennel yield for the last 10 years in Türkiye (TUIK, 2023).

1. TAXONOMY AND PLANT CHARACTERISTICS

The taxonomy of the fennel plant is given in Table 1.

Table 1: Taxonomy of Fennel Plant (Menemen, 2012)

Regnum	**:** Plantae
Divisio	**:** Magnoliophyta
Subclassis	**:** Magnoliidae
Familia	**:** Apiaceae
Genus	**:** *Foeniculum*
Species	**:** *Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.

Fennel is an aromatic herb that can be grown as an annual, biennial or perennial (Mishra et al., 2016; Singh, 2017). There are varieties between wild and cultivated fennel that differ in size, odor and taste of the fruit. There are two subspecies of this species, "piperitum" (growing wild in the Mediterranean region) and "capillaceum" (widely cultivated), which are widespread throughout the world. There are three varieties of the Capillaceum subspecies. These:

1-*Foeniculum vulgare* var. *azoricum*

It is one-year. It has the ability to form bumps. It is consumed as a vegetable (Figure 4).

Figure 4: *Foeniculum vulgare* var. *azoricum*

(https://www.floragard.de/de-de/pflanzeninfothek/pflanze/gemuese/foeniculum-vulgare-var-azoricum) (Accessed date:17.06.2023)

2-*Foeniculum vulgare* var. *vulgare*

Bitter fennel. It is perennial. It is rich in fenchone. It is used in industry because of its aromatic bitterness and sharp aroma (Figure 5).

Figure 5: *Foeniculum vulgare* var. *vulgare*

(https://www.richters.com/Web_store/web_store.cgi?product=X2423&show=&prodclass=Herb_Seeds&cart_id=111.100) (Access date:17.06.2023)

3-*Foeniculum vulgare* var. *dulce*

Sweet fennel. It is usually an annual, sometimes biennial. It is grown for its aromatic fruits and essential oil (Figure 6).

Sweet fennel is foreign fertilized and the number of chromosomes in its somatic cells is 2n=22 (Malhotra, 2012). The stem of the plant is hollow and green in color. It grows upright and can grow up to 2.5 m in length (Dheebisha and Vishwanath, 2020). It has bisexual yellow oval and umbrella-shaped flowers (Rafieian et al., 2023) (Figure 6).

Figure 6: Sweet fennel flowers (left) and fruits (right) (Yozgat Bozok University Trial Area)

The fruits of the plant contain 9.5% protein, 10% fat, 42.3% carbohydrates, 18.5% fiber and various minerals and vitamins (C, E, B6, thiamine, riboflavin and niacin) (Abdellaoui et al., 2017). The stem, fruit and leaves of the plant are widely used in many culinary traditions (Nourimand et al., 2012; Abdellaoui et al., 2017).

The pale green, pale yellowish-brown fruits of sweet fennel contain volatile oils ranging from 1.0% to 6.0% (Cosge et al., 2008; Saharkhiz et al., 2011; Malhotra, 2012; Avci, 2013; Salami et al., 2016). Sweet fennel essential oil contains an average of 70-90% trans-anethole (Cosge et al., 2008; Saharkhiz et al., 2011; Salami et al., 2016; Borotová et al., 2021). Other important components in the essential oil were recorded as estragole (2.5-6.4%), limonene (2.18-7.12%), and α-fenchone (0.97-13.0%) (Cosge et al., 2008; Saharkhiz et al., 2011; Malhotra, 2012; Avci, 2013; Salami et al., 2016, Borotová et al., 2021). A maximum of 7.5% fenchone and 10% estragole is allowed in the essential oil obtained from sweet fennel fruits (Salami et al., 2016). However, there are types that do not contain any fenchone.

It is emphasized that the amount and chemical composition of essential oil obtained from fennel fruits are affected by many factors such as geographical origin, genotype, phenology, cultural practices, ecological conditions, extraction method (Cosge et al., 2008; Sahahat et al., 2012).

***Trans*-Anethole:** Anethole is an aromatic compound commonly found in essential oils in nature (Figure 7). It is a clear, colorless or amber liquid, sparingly soluble in water but highly soluble in ethanol. It has a sweet aroma. It is 13 times sweeter than sugar (Marinov and Valcheva-Kuzmanova, 2015). Trans-anethole is the main component of essential oil obtained from fennel fruits and is used in different industrial areas (Table 2).

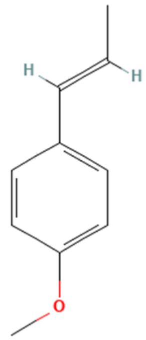


Figure 7: Chemical structure of *trans*-anethole (https://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/compound/637563#section=Structures) (Accessed date:12.06.2023)

Table 2. Some Chemical Properties and Uses of Trans-Anethole[1]

Molecular Formula	$C_{10}H_{12}O$
Molecular weight	148.20 g/mol
Chemical Classes	Other aromatic compounds (A natural product)
Pharmacological Classification	Flavoring agent (substances added to foods and drugs to improve taste)
USES	
1-Cleaning and home care products	Household air fresheners, including scented candles
2- Flavoring	
3- Fragrance	
4- Fragrance component	
5- Personal care	
a- Dental care	Toothpastes and teeth cleaning products
b-Fragrance	Fragrances, colognes and perfumes
6-Vehicle-Car interior	
a-Automatic air freshener	Products to mask odors or add fragrance to cabin air

[1] https://pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/compound/637563 (Accessed date: 11.06.2023).

Anethole;

-It is added to alcoholic beverages (like Turkish raki).

It has the feature of covering unpleasant odors. Due to this feature, it is considered as a masking agent in many products (toothpastes, mouthwashes, toilet soaps, etc.) (=MAIN USAGE AREA).

-It is used as flavoring and fragrance in some food industry products (bakery products, candies, etc.).

- It is included in chewing gum and cigarettes for both aroma and fragrance (Marinov and Valcheva-Kuzmanova, 2015).

2.USES OF THE FENNEL PLANT

Food: Fennel is grown mainly for its fruits, which have a pleasant smell and aromatic taste. It is widely used in various Indian dishes to season soups, sauces, pastries, confectionery, breads, liqueurs, meat dishes and pickles. Its essential oil is used as a flavoring agent in various foodstuffs, pickles, perfumes, soaps, liqueurs and liqueur ice candies. It is used in the production of herbal tea (Saber and Eshra, 2019).

Medical: Fennel contains anethole, which, along with other pharmacologically active substances, is antispasmodic. It is reported to be effective in the treatment of diseases of bacterial, viral and fungal origin (Noreena et al., 2023). It has a wide range of biological activity (Kwon et al., 2002; de Marino et al., 2007; Badgujar et al., 2014) (Figure 8). It has carminative, expectorant and spasmolytic activity, especially at the respiratory and digestive level. It also shows estrogenic activity. It is also used externally; in which case it acts as an anti-inflammatory. Fennel is also beneficial in amenorrhea and dysmenorrhea (Mahboub, 2019). It is traditionally used in medicines to treat tremors and stomach problems (Raghavan, 2007).

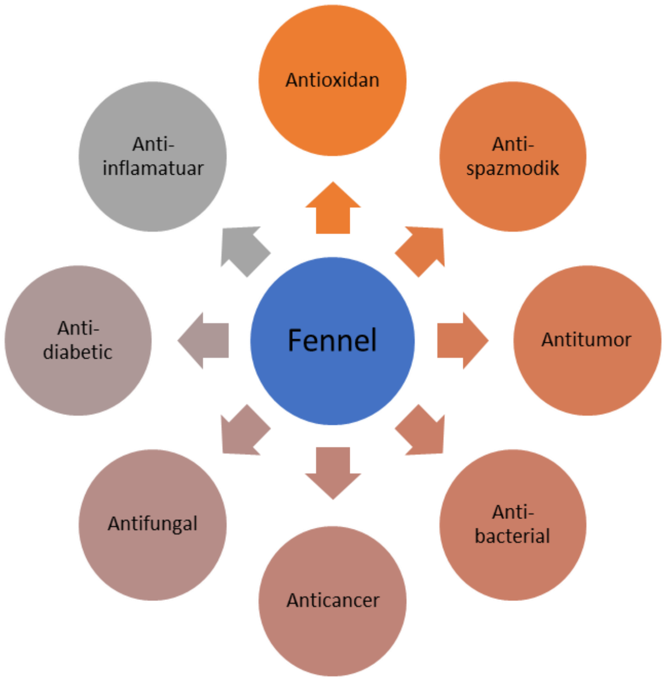


Figure 8: Biological activity of fennel plant

Its fruits are aromatic, act as a stimulant and are carminative. It is used in diseases such as cholera, bile, nervous disorders, cough and cold, constipation, dysentery and diarrhea, as well as diseases affecting the chest, lungs, spleen and kidneys (Saber and Eshra, 2019). In folk medicine, a hot infusion of the fruit is used to increase milk secretion. Its essential oil is used in cough lozenges. Fennel is used as a sweetener in natural toothpastes (Badgujar et al., 2014; Noreena et al., 2023, Kim et al., 2023).

Perfume-Cosmetics: Its essential oil is used in perfumes and soaps. Due to its antimicrobial properties, it is used in cosmetic creams, body lotions and moisturizers. The bulb, leaves, and seeds of the fennel plant are used in different ways in cuisines around the world (Stefanini et al., 2006).Fennel pollen has very strong antioxidant properties.

Fennel fruits contain 12-15% fatty oil and 80-85% of the oil is petroselinic acid ($C_{18}H_{34}O_2$, unsaturated fatty acid). It can be used in the edible oil and biodiesel industry with its high melting points. It can also be evaluated in the food and perfumery industry due to its antimicrobial effect (Baydar, 2016).

To Feed Animal: The residue remaining after distillation of the essential oil from the fruit is used as a rich cattle feed.

3. CULTIVAION

Fennel is grown in warm and temperate climatic regions where the Mediterranean climate is dominant (Jaitawat, 2007). The soil selectivity of the fennel plant is low. It can be grown in all kinds of soils, only the cultivated areas should not be affected by excessive salinity and flooding (Grover et al., 2013). It generally grows well in lime-rich, humus, sandy, sandy-loam soils with a pH between 4.8-8.3. It is also reported that it can grow in sodic soils. It has been reported that fennel can take part in the improvement of sodic soils because it accumulates a large amount of sodium in its own structure and removes a large amount of sodium from the soil (Garg, et al. 2004).

Fennel seeds can be planted directly in the field, or it can be produced by planting the seedlings formed in the nursery. The yield is higher when planted as a seedling (Jaitawat, 2007). The optimum temperature should be 15-20°C during the development phase of the plant. During the seed setting stage, dry and cool air increases seed yield and product quality (Dheebisha and Vishwanath, 2020).

In fennel cultivation, fertilization can be made with 4 kg N and 6 kg P2O5 per decare. The planting norm of fennel should be 60 x 2-3 cm, with 1.5 kg of seeds per decare. Sowing time is autumn or early spring (Baydar, 2020). It can be irrigated 1-3 times according to the sprinkler or drip method, especially at the beginning of flowering and during the seed setting period. Irrigation increases yield. With the increase of weed density with irrigation, it is struggled by hand hoeing or mechanized.

Fennel fruits are harvested by mowing or removing at a time when they are just starting to turn brown. Harvest time usually coincides with August. Harvested plants are blended after drying for a few weeks (Baydar, 2020) (Figure 9).

A

B

C

Figure 9: The beginning of flowering (A), full flowering (B), and seed maturity (C) stages in sweet fennel (Yozgat Bozok University-2022)

REFERENCES

Abdellaoui, M., Bouhlali, E. D. T., Kasrati, A., & El Rhaffari, L. (2017). The effect of domestication on seed yield, essential oil yield and antioxidant activities of fennel seed (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill) grown in Moroccan oasis. Journal of the Association of Arab Universities for Basic and Applied Sciences, 24: 107-114.

Avci, A. B. (2013). Effect of seeding rate on yield and quality of non-chemical fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.) cultivation. Turkish Journal of Field Crops, 18: 27-33.

Badgujar, S. B., Patel, V. V., & Bandivdekar, A. H. (2014). *Foeniculum vulgare* Mill: A review of its botany phytochemistry, pharmacology, contemporary application, and toxicology. BioMed Research International, Article ID 842674.

Baydar, H, (2016). Tıbbi ve Aromatik Bitkiler Bilimi ve Teknolojisi (Genişletilmiş 5. Baskı). Süleyman Demirel Üniversitesi Yayın No: 51 (ISBN: 975-7929-79-4).

Baydar, H. (2020). Tıbbi ve Aromatik Bitkiler Bilimi ve Teknolojisi. Nobel Yayınları.Yayın No:2328.

Borotová, P., Galovičová, L., Valková, V., Ďúranová, H., Vuković, N., Vukić, M., Babošová, M., & Kačániová, M. (2021). Biological activity of essential oil from *Foeniculum vulgare*. Acta Hort Regiotec, 24(2):148-152.

Chatzopoulou, P. S., Koutsos, T. V., & Katsiotis, S. T. (2006). Study of nitrogen fertilization rate on fennel cultivars for essential oil yield and composition. Journal of Vegetable Science, 12: 85-93.

Cosge, B., Gurbuz, B., Kendir, H., & Ipek, A. 2008. Composition of essential oil in sweet fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill. var. *dulce*) lines originated from Turkey. Asian Journal of Chemistry, 20: 1137-1142.

de Marino, S., Gala, F., Borbone N., Zollo, F., Vitalini, S., Visioli, F., & Lorizzi, M. (2007). Phenolic glycosides from *Foeniculum vulgare* fruit and evaluation of antioxidative activity. Phytochemistry, 68: 1805-1812.

Dheebisha, C., & Vishwanath, Y. C. (2020). Advances in cultivation of fennel. Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry, 9:1295-1300.

Diao, W. R., Hu, Q. P., Zhang, H., & Xu, J. G. (2014). Chemical composition, antibacterial activity and mechanism of action of essential oil from seeds of fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.). Food Control, 35109-116.

Garg V. K., Singh P. K., & Katiyar R. S. (2004). Yield, mineral composition and quality of coriander (*Coriandrum sativum*) and fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare*) grown in sodic soil Indian Journal of Agricultural Science, 74: 221-223.

Grover, S., Malik, C. P., Hora, A., & Kushwaha, H. B. (2013). Botany, cultivation, chemical constituents and genetic diversity in fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill): a review. LS - An International Journal of Life Sciences, 2: 128-139.

Jadid, N., Widodo, A.F., Ermavitalini, D., Saadah, N.N., Gunawan, S., & Nisa, C. (2023). The medicinal Umbelliferae plant fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.): Cultivation, traditional uses, phytopharmacological properties, and application in animal husbandry. Arabian Journal of Chemistry, 16: 104541.

Jaitawat, G. S., Sisodia, S. S., & Bhimawat, B. S. (2007). Constraints in adoption of improved fennel cultivation technology. Indian Research of Journal Extension Education, 7(2): 52-54.

Kim, S., Chen, J., Cheng, T., Gindulyte, A., He, J., He, S., Li, Q., Shoemaker, B. A., Thiessen, P. A., Yu, B., Zaslavsky, L., Zhang, J., & Bolton, E. E. (2023). PubChem 2023 update. Nucleic Acids Research, 51(D1), D1373–D1380. https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gkac956

Kwon, Y. S., Choi W. G., Kim, W. J., Kim, W. K., Kim, M. J., Kang, W. H., & Kim, C. M. (2002). Antimicrobial constituents of *Foeniculum vulgare*. Archives of Pharmacal Research, 25:154-157.

Mahboubi M. (2019). *Foeniculum vulgare* as Valuable Plant in Management of Women's Health. J Menopausal Med. 2019 Apr;25(1):1-14. doi: 10.6118/jmm.2019.25.1.1. Epub 2019 Apr 25. PMID: 31080784; PMCID: PMC6487283.

Malhotra, S. K. (2012). Fennel and fennel seed. In Handbook of herbs and spices (pp. 275-302). Woodhead Publishing.

Marinov, V., & Valcheva-Kuzmanova, S. (2015). Review on the pharmacological activities of anethole. Scripta Scientifica Pharmaceutica, 2:14-19.

Menemen, Y. (2012). *Foeniculum.*: Bizimbitkiler (2013). (http://www.bizimbitkiler.org.tr) (Accessed date: 12.06.2023).

Mishra, B. K., Meena, K. K., Dubey, P. N., Aishwath, O. P., Kant, K., Sorty, A. M., & Bitla, U. (2016). Influence on yield and quality of fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.) grown under semi-arid saline soil, due to application of native phosphate solubilizing rhizobacterial isolates. Ecological Engineering, 97: 327-333.

Noreena, S., Tufaila, T., Ul Aina, H.B., & Awuchi, C.G. (2023). Pharmacological, nutraceutical, functional and therapeutic properties of fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare*). International Journal of Food Properties. 26:915-927.

Nourimand, M., Mohsenzadeh, S., & Teixeira Da Silva, J. A. (2012). Physiological responses of fennel seedling to four environmental stresses. Iranian Journal of Science and Technology (Sciences), 36(1): 37-46.

Rafieian, F., Amani, R., Rezaei, A., Karaca, A. C., & Jafari, S. M. (2023). Exploring fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare*): Composition, functional properties, potential health benefits, and safety. Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition, 1-18.

Raghavan, S. (2007). Handbook of Spices, Seasonings, and Flavorings. CRC Press Taylor & Francis Group, 322 p.

Rahman, A., Akbar, D., Timilsina, S., Trotter, T., Thomson, M., & Bhattarai, S. (2020). Market analysis of of fennel seed: A.2.1819045 - Spicing up Northern Australia with high-value condiment crops. (https://crcna.com.au/resources/ publications/market-analysis-fennel-seed)

Saber, J. I., & Eshra, G. H. (2019). Using fennel and its oil as a preservative and functional food to produce food and drink products to be used to alleviate cough symptoms. Alexandria Science Exchange Journal, 40(4):406-414.

Saharkhiz, M. J., & Tarakeme, A. 2011. Essential oil content and composition of fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* L.) fruits at different stages of development. Journal of Essential Oil Bearing Plants, 14: 605-609.

Salami, M., Rahimmalek, M., Ehtemam, M.H., Szumny, A., Fabian, S., & Matkowski, A. (2016). Essential oil composition, antimicrobial activity and anatomical characteristics of *Foeniculum vulgare* Mill. fruits from regions of Iran. TEOP, 19:1614-1626.

Shahat, A. A., Hammouda, F. M., Shams, K. A., & Saleh, M. A. (2012). Comparative chemical analysis of the essential oil of wild and cultivated fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.). Journal of Essential Oil Bearing Plants, 15: 314-319.

Singh, D. (2017). On-farm assessment of technological innovation of fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.) cultivation. International Journal of Current Microbiology and Applied Sciences, 6(7): 1504-1509.

Stefanini, M.B.1, Ming, L.C., Marques, M.O.M., Facanali, R., Meireles, M.A.A., Moura, L.S., Marchese, J.A., & Sousa, L.A. (2006). Essential oil constituents of different organs of fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare* var. *vulgare*). Revista Brasileira de Plantas Medicinais, 8:193-198.

TUIK. (2023). Crop Production Statistics. (https://data.tuik.gov.tr/Kategori/GetKategori?p=tarim-111&dil=1.) (Accessed date: 10.06.2023.)

CHAPTER 3

LEGUME FORAGE CROPS WITH MEDICINAL VALUE AND THEIR SECONDARY METABOLITE CONTENTS: *Vicia* sp., *Trifolium* sp., *Trigonella foenum-graecum* L., *Lathyrus* sp.

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Mehmet Arif ÖZYAZICI[1]

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10003494

[1]Siirt Üniversity, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Siirt, Türkiye
ORCID ID: 0000-0001-8709-4633, e-mail: arifozyazici@siirt.edu.tr

INTRODUCTION

Secondary metabolites are effective in developing defense mechanisms against disease-causing bacteria, fungi, viruses and parasites in plants. In addition to this, they play a role in resistance to biotic and abiotic stresses, attracting insects for pollination, and interacting with rhizobium bacteria for nodule formation in legumes (Ku et al., 2020; Kaushik et al., 2021; Elshafie et al., 2023). Additionally, there are also a wide variety of secondary metabolites with pharmaceutical, nutraceutical and toxicological effects in humans (Wink, 2013; Kazlauskaite et al., 2023). Plant-specific metabolites have received great attention in recent years; they are used as a source of pharmaceuticals, nutrients, agricultural chemicals and chemical additives (Tiwari and Rana, 2015).

The structure of secondary metabolites and their components vary according to plant species. In this sense, legume forage crops are the main sources of secondary metabolites such as polyphenols, saponins and alkaloids, as well as being rich in proteins, lipids, vitamins and carbohydrates. Many studies have reported that legumes show secondary metabolite content and antioxidant activity (Pastor-Cavada et al., 2009; Xu and Chang, 2010; Zhao et al., 2014; Llorent-Martínez et al., 2017a; Yazici Ozbek et al., 2020). In this section, secondary metabolites of some legume forage crops genera and species and their medicinal properties are pointed out.

1. VETCHES (*Vicia* sp.)

The genus *Vicia* belongs to the Fabaceae family; it contains important species considered as forage, silage, cover crop and green manure crops in different countries of the world (Figure 1).

Figure 1. *Vicia* species

Vetch seeds are a good food source for animals with their high nutritional value. The common vetch (*Vicia sativa*) (Figure 2) is the most cultivated vetch species around the world in this genus and stands out with its wide adaptability (Piergiovanni and Taranto, 2005; Huang et al., 2017). Common vetch is also the most important source of quality roughage for livestock enterprises worldwide with its rich protein, mineral matter and vitamin content. At the same time, they also contain a large number of chemical compounds, antinutritional and/or bioactive compounds with various pharmacological activities that have significant potential benefits for human health (Megías et al., 2009; Saleem et al., 2014). Although *Vicia* species are a quality forage source, it has been reported that many species are toxic as a result of chemical analyzes (Ressler et al., 1997; Sadeghi et al., 2004). In this sense, in a study with 12 *Vicia* species, 184 metabolites were identified in *Vicia* seeds (Abozeid et al., 2018).

Figure 2. *Vicia sativa* L.

In general, legumes are rich in polyphenols and other phytochemicals; in this respect, they are known as products with great potential (Megías et al., 2009). In this meaning, *Vicia* species are also rich in polyphenols; the highest polyphenol content was found in *V. sativa*, which is widely grown in Mediterranean countries such as Türkiye, Syria, Morocco, Algeria and Spain (Robertson et al., 1996). In a study, it was emphasized that the polyphenol extracts obtained from *V. sativa* showed promising antioxidant and antiproliferative activities, and that this ancient product is an interesting plant in terms of re-evaluation in this respect (Megías et al., 2009). In different studies, various secondary metabolites obtained from *V. sativa*; it has been reported that it exhibits cytotoxic activities against human tumor cells, especially HeLa cells (Liu et al., 2020).

The seeds of *V. cracca* and *V. palaestina* species contain polyphenols, lectins and the non-protein amino acid canavanin (Megías et al., 2018). Lectins, which are carbohydrate-binding proteins that may have antinutritional activity by interfering with food absorption in the small intestine (Rüdiger and Gabius, 2001), are potential anticancer agents (Mazalovska and Kouokam, 2020); it is found in *V. unijuga*, *V. cracca, V. faba* and *V. ervilia* species (Fornstedt and Porath, 1975; Hemperly et al., 1979; Baumann et al., 1982; Yanagi et al., 1990). *Vicia palaestina* Boiss., an annual herbaceous vetch that grows in arid regions of Eastern Mediterranean countries, is a source of lectins with health-promoting and pharmacological potential due to its seeds antiproliferative activities, in addition to its high nutritional value (Elamine et al., 2021). A total of sixteen essential oil components, representing 82.2% of the total composition, were detected in the above-ground parts of another *Vicia* species, *V. ochroleuca* Ten., and the results suggested that *V. ochroleuca* essential oil could be considered as a natural bioactive source with anticancer activity (Boussaha et al., 2023).

Vicia sativa extract has antioxidant, anti-inflammatory and antinociceptive activities due to some flavonoid components such as apigenin, kaempferol, luteolin, quercetin, and these activities may help in the prevention and/or treatment of inflammation and pathological disorders (Gamal-Eldeen et al., 2004).

Vicia sativa is a medicinal plant traditionally used in skin infections, asthma, bronchitis, urinary tract diseases; it is also used as an antiseptic, anti-poison, aphrodisiac, anti-rheumatic and antipyretic. *Vicia sativa* also has significant antibacterial activity (Saleem et al., 2014).

In a study comparing *V. sativa* and *V. faba* seed extracts; while total antioxidant activity was higher in *V. sativa* extracts, radical scavenging activity, cholinesterase and tyrosinase inhibitory activities were higher in *V. faba* extracts. In the same study, the total polyphenol content was higher in *V. sativa*, and both species were characterized by the presence of apigenin and quercetin glycosides. These results showed that *V. sativa* seeds have health-promoting properties with their higher antioxidant activity (Megías et al., 2016).

A total of 27 varieties belonging to ten different *Vicia* species were examined in terms of flavonoid content, total polyphenol content and 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) and 2,2' azinobis (3-ethylbenzothiazoline 6-sulfonic acid) (ABTS). The results reported that *V. monantha* has the highest values in terms of total flavonoid and *V. hyrcania* has the highest total polyphenol content. Among the flavonoids, naringenin has been reported to be in high concentrations in *Vicia* species. In the same study, the highest antioxidant activity was found in *V. faba*. Researchers reported that the results of this research with *Vicia* species are important in terms of expanding the flavonoid database and providing valuable information about *Vicia* species for the development of functional foods or feed additive sources (Lee et al., 2017).

Figure 3. *Vicia ervilia* (L.) Willd

Vicia ervilia (Figure 3), one of the oldest plants of the Mediterranean Region, is a useful protein (24.1%) source for food and animal feed. The plant also contains bioactive components. In the analysis of seed samples from multiple *V. ervilia* populations, polyphenol contents ranged from 0.09% to 0.19%. Luteolin, kaempferol, apigenin and quercetin were identified as major aglycones. Seed extracts showed antioxidative effects by simultaneously inhibiting the proliferation of Caco-2 colon tumor cells. Therefore, *V. ervilia* seeds may represent a source of high-value food and feed ingredients as well as functional components (Vioque et al., 2020). *Vicia ervilia* seeds have anti-inflammatory, analgesic, antiulcerogenic, antihyperglycemic and antiviral activities. It is an excellent choice for the treatment of many diseases in developing countries due to its easy accessibility, affordability and newly proven important broad biological activities (Okba et al., 2017).

Among the six common vetch (*V. sativa* L.) cultivars tested, some cultivars (Istros and M-6900) exhibited an interesting phytochemical profile characterized by high phenolic content, significant antioxidant potency and remarkably high fatty acid indices. These findings are indicative of the great potential of these cultivars to function as suitable candidates for inclusion in livestock diets as dry biomass (straw) or cereal feed additives (Myrtsi et al., 2023).

Vicia species contain various bioactive compounds such as flavonoids, phenolic acids and phytic acid, which have antioxidant properties. This makes *Vicia* strains valuable sources of natural antioxidants that can help prevent a variety of health problems, including cancer, heart disease, and aging. In addition to their antioxidant properties, some *Vicia* strains also have cytotoxic activity, which is, the ability to kill cancer cells or inhibit their growth (Hajibayli et al., 2023).

Plants of the genus *Vicia* are of great interest as many bioactive compounds. Besides the traditional medicinal uses of *Vicia* plants, the wide range of major biological activities attributed to *Vicia* species have potential health beneficial properties, particularly anti-Parkinson, anticholinesterase, antidepressant, anticonvulsant, antimicrobial, cytotoxic, antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, antinociceptive, antidiabetic, antihemolytic, anticoagulant, estrogenic, diuretic, antihypoxic activities are discussed (Salehi et al., 2021).

2. CLOVERS (*Trifolium* sp.)

Phenolic compounds are one of the most prominent secondary metabolites of plants. Therefore, the biological activity of plants in general is primarily attributed to these compounds (Kazlauskaite et al., 2023). Clovers are also rich in phenolic compounds.

The genus *Trifolium* which is an important member of the Fabaceae family, includes annual and perennial species. The most common and well-known species among clovers is red clover (*Trifolium pratense* L.) (Figure 4). Red clover which is originating in Asia Minor and Southeast Europe (Yan et al., 2022) is common in temperate and subtropical regions of the world (Özyazıcı et al., 2021). There are also secondary metabolites in different parts of the red clover plant, which is rich in crude protein, minerals and vitamins (Acar et al., 1996; Özyazıcı and Manga, 1995, 1996). Terpenes and (iso)flavonoids constitute the most important secondary metabolite group in red clover (Medina, 2022). The main polyphenolic compounds in red clover are biochanin A, formononetin, daidzein and genistein (Lee et al., 2020; Kanadys et al., 2021; de Rus Jacquet et al., 2021).

Figure 4. *Trifolium pratense* L.

Red clover flower extracts are rich in isoflavones which have estrogenic activity. In addition to this, it also has antioxidant and antibacterial activities, which may be due to the presence of other flavonoids and phenolic compounds such as phenolic acids, clovamides and saponins (Vlaisavljević et al., 2014; Esmaeili et al., 2015). In a study conducted with *Glycyrrhiza glabra* L. and *T. pratense* L. extracts and *Myristica fragrans* Houtt. essential oil, *T. pratense* extract has been the highest antioxidant (26.27 ± 0.31 and 638.55 ± 9.14 µg TE/g dw by the DPPH and ABTS methods, respectively) and antiviral activity (56 times decreased titer of virus). In the same study, total phenol

(74.00 ± 0.15 mg GA/g dw) and flavonoid (19.50±0.04 mg RU/g dw) contents were found to be quite high in *T. pratense* compared to other plant samples. Researchers stated that it is possible to obtain a ready-to-use drug with strong antibacterial and antioxidant properties by using *T. pratense* extract together with other plants (Kazlauskaite et al., 2023).

The most well-known use of substances of natural origin in menopause is the use of isoflavones (Gosciniak et al., 2023). Soybean is one of the plants from which isoflavones are obtained. However, in recent years, one of the raw material sources rich in these secondary metabolites (Depypere and Comhaire, 2014) and from which isoflavones can be effectively isolated is red clover (Naseer et al., 2022; Gosciniak et al., 2023). Gosciniak et al. (2023) reported that while high total polyphenol content was determined in red clover flowers, higher isoflavone content was determined in leaves, but the isoflavone content also varied according to red clover cultivars. Although studies have focused on soybean as the most popular product for menopause, there is also scientific evidence for the health-promoting effects of red clover for this purpose (Gosciniak et al., 2023). Because of these secondary metabolites, red clover is used to treat and alleviate symptoms (flush, cardiovascular health effects, breast cancer and osteoporosis) that occur in postmenopausal women (Vlaisavljević et al., 2014; Won et al., 2023). Red clover extract has been reported to have therapeutic potential in diseases associated with ferroptotic cell death, particularly ferroptosis induced by cellular iron metabolism dysfunction. This report is also the first report on red clover in this manner (Won et al., 2023).

Phytoestrogen-isoflavones which is found in *T. pratense* show potential neuroprotective effects, especially in neurodegenerative disorders. It has been reported that experimental key findings have been obtained for the clinical use of prescriptions containing *T. pratense*-derived isoflavones for these effects (Al-Shami et al., 2023).

Red clover has also been used in traditional medicine to treat whooping cough, asthma, eczema, and eye diseases (Booth et al., 2006). In another study presented evidence that red clover is effective in lowering blood sugar and has beneficial effects in preventing cardiovascular diseases (Luís et al., 2018; Błaszczuk et al., 2022). An in vitro experiment also documented the anti-inflammatory and antioxidant effects of red clover (Lee et al., 2020; Masuda et al., 2021). Also, *T. pratense* has been used to treat edema, psoriasis, and prostate cancer (Burdette et al., 2002). In addition, it has been proven that *T. pratense* extract can be used as an anticariogenic agent (Kavishri and Rajasekar, 2023).

White clover (*T. repens*) (Figure 5), another plant of the *Trifolium* genus that is most commonly grown worldwide, has high quality with its high crude protein content (Petrović et al., 2016) and is known for its large amount of secondary metabolite groups (Ponce et al., 2004). In other words, white clover is a plant with high feeding and medicinal value (Qi et al., 2021). Petrović et al. (2016) determined that the total phenolic content of *T. repens* was approximately 37.2 (mg of GA/g of extract), the flavonoid concentration was 43.3 (mg of Ru/g of extract), and the antioxidant activity was 702 IC50 (µg/ml). In another research, total phenolic content, total flavonoid content and total tannin content of white clover (*T. repens* L.) 1.81 (mg GAE/g FW), 0.10 (mg QE/g FW) and 1.17 (mg CE/g FW), respectively (Iqbal et al., 2022). Phenolic acid and flavonoids are indicative of strong antioxidant activity. The plant is used in Turkish traditional medicine with these features (Sabudak and Guler, 2009). Products such as flavonoids obtained from white clover extract have multiple effects such as reducing blood fat, preventing cancer, strengthening immunity and antiaging (Marshall et al., 2004; Li et al., 2018).

Figure 5. *Trifolium repens* L.

Dried flowers of Berseem clover (*T. alexandrinum* L.) (Figure 6) are used in the treatment of asthma, cough and ulcer (Khan et al., 2014); strawberry clover (*T. fragiferum* L.) as an ointment for wounds and burns (Günbatan et al., 2016); white clover (*T. repens* L.) cough and cold (Amjad et al., 2015), skin diseases (Ghasemi et al., 2013), stomach disorders (Kilic and Bagci, 2013), neonatal jaundice (Tahvilian et al., 2014) and also as expectorant (Dolatkhahi et al., 2014), antipyretic (Ijaz et al., 2015) and antirheumatic (Ummara et al., 2013); Persian clover (*T. resupinatum* L.) is used to heal skin wounds (Sharma and Rana, 2014) and liver ailments (Gulshan et al., 2012) in traditional medicine.

Figure 6. *Trifolium alexandrinum* L.

From a pharmacological point of view, *T. pratense* is the most recognizable of the *Trifolium* species. On the other hand, preliminary in vitro and in vivo evaluations of antioxidant properties of many clover species were investigated. Despite these developments, chemical composition researches of plant extracts of clover species mostly focused on *T. pratense* and *T. repens*. More detailed characterization of the chemical composition of extracts of different clover species, including these clover species, should be made and their biological activities should be evaluated in more detail with various in-vitro and ex-vivo experimental models (Kolodziejczyk-Czepas, 2016).

3. FENUGREEK (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.)

Fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.) (Figure 7) is one of the oldest known medicinal plants belonging to the Fabaceae family (Acharya et al., 2008; Mehrafarin et al., 2010; Naika et al., 2022), is used both as a spice plant and as a forage plant by making use of its grass and grain in many parts of the world (Naika et al., 2022). Fenugreek, which can also be used for silage (Özyazıcı et al., 2022); thanks to the high protein, vitamins and minerals contained in its hay and grain, it is an important source of roughage and an important component of the feed rations of ruminants in terms of protein supplement.

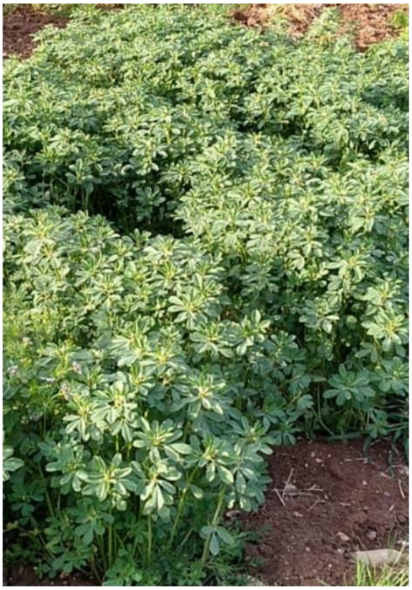


Figure 7. *Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.

Fenugreek plant contains secondary metabolites such as volatiles (eugenol, linalool), phenolics, steroids, terpenoids, saponins (diosgenin, fenugrin, foenugracin, yamogenin, tigonenin), flavonoids (quercetin, rutin, luteolin, naringenin, vitexin, kaempferol, isovitexin), alkaloids (trigonelline, glycine-betaine, choline, gentianine, trimethylamine, neurin), modified amino acids (4-hydroxyisoleucine) (Gupta et al., 2001; Kaviarasan et al., 2007; Ahmad et al., 2016; Özyazıcı, 2020; Güzel and Özyazıcı, 2021; Joshi et al., 2022; Naika et al., 2022; Srivastava et al., 2022). Having a wide repertoire in terms of secondary metabolites reveals the nutraceutical and pharmaceutical properties of fenugreek (Naika et al., 2022). As a matter of fact, Petropoulos (2002) reports that the pharmacological effects of fenugreek depend on the diversity of components such as steroids, nitrogen compounds, polyphenolic substances, volatile compounds, amino acids. Due to these secondary metabolites that fenugreek contains, it has many health benefits such as antioxidant, antimicrobial, antiseptic, anti-inflammatory, analgesic, anticancer, anti-infectious, antidiabetic, antimigraine, antibacterial, antiviral, anti-tumor, antidiabetic effects, antipathogenic properties and has some other medicinal properties (Srinivasan, 2006; Yadav and Baquer, 2014; Allaoui et al., 2019: Syed et al., 2020; Joshi et al., 2022; Naika et al., 2022; Falana et al., 2023). Secondary metabolites such as steroidal sapogenins (diosgenin, tigogenin, neotigogenin and yamogenin) are also part of the seed composition. These ingredients of fenugreek may reduce serum cholesterol levels by increasing bile excretion (Zameer et al., 2018). Diosgenin has also been attributed to treatments such as anticarcinogenic and hepatoprotective (Syed et al., 2020).

Nevertheless, the medicinal value of fenugreek in general is due to two important secondary metabolites called diosgenin and trigonelline (Petropoulos, 2002). In this sense, fenugreek is the original source of trigonelline which is the smallest alkaloid and multifunctional plant hormone (Lambein et al., 2008; Mandal and DebMandal, 2016). Trigonelline is considered as a physiological active compound that induces leaf movements in plants (Auerbach, 1961), accumulates as a result of stress (Rosser, 1985) and acts like an osmoprotectant (Shimizu and Mazzafera, 2000). It has been reported that trigonelline plays a role in various stress situations (Lambein et al., 2008) and may support the regeneration of neuronal networks in humans and prevent memory loss (Tohda et al., 2005). Among the other pharmacological activities of trigonellin include hypoglycaemic, hypolipidemic, antimigraine, sedative, antibacterial, antiviral, anti-inflammatory, antinociceptive, and anti-tumour activities (Mandegary et al., 2012; Zhou et al., 2012; Naika et al., 2022).

Diosgenin, a saponin group secondary compound, is an important raw material for the preparation of many steroidal drugs in the pharmaceutical industry (Jesus et al., 2016; Chaudhary et al., 2018). Plant sources rich in diosgenin include fenugreek (*T. foenum-graecum* L.) (Chaudhary et al., 2018). This secondary metabolite that is found in the fenugreek component has been reported to show high potential in the treatment of different types of disorders such as cancer (Raju et al., 2004; Jesus et al., 2016), hypercholesterolemia, inflammation and various types of infections (Jesus et al., 2016).

In addition, it has been reported that the saponin compound contained in fenugreek also reduces cholesterol in human blood (Sowmya and Rajyalakshmi, 1999), and fenugreek extracts have a chemopreventive effect against breast cancer (Amin et al., 2005) and oxidative damage (Kaviarasan et al., 2004). It has also been stated that fenugreek has properties against obesity prevention and this feature of fenugreek is making it a good herb candidate that is likely to be used to treat obesity (Liew et al., 2023).

Another bioactive component, 4-hydroxyisoleucine, which is abundant in fenugreek seeds (Naika et al., 2022), has more antidiabetic properties (Broca et al., 1999, 2004; Avalos-Soriano et al., 2016).

Secondary metabolites that are found in fenugreek leaves and seeds may vary depending on plant age and genotypes. As a matter of fact, Singh et al. (2013) reported that the polyphenol content ranged between 95.50-148.50 mg/100 g, the phytic acid content between 102.2 and 213.2 mg/100 g and the saponin content between 1245.0-1780.7 mg/100 g in fenugreek genotypes, and this variation was found to be significant between genotypes. Gupta and Singh (2002) reported that in some genotypes of fenugreek, total phenols and flavonols increased with the growth of leaves (leaf age), while in some genotypes they increased until the second form and then decreased. At the same time, the amounts of diosgenin determined in fenugreek seeds originating from Poland and Africa were found to be similar and varied between 0.12-0.18% (Król-Kogus et al., 2018).

Since ancient times, fenugreek has been used as a dietary condiment alongside its various therapeutic properties (Liew et al., 2023). Numerous studies have shown that the secondary metabolites in the fenugreek plant are responsible for its therapeutic properties.

4. *LATHYRUS* L. (*Lathyrus* sp.)

The most important species of the genus *Lathyrus* L. is the common grass pea (*Lathyrus sativus* L.) plant. Grass pea (*L. sativus* L.) (Figure 8) is a forage legume plant that is not soil-selective, resistant to drought, and is grown both for grass and grain (Lambein et al., 2008;

Özyazıcı and Açıkbaş, 2019). The plant is also more resistant to biotic and abiotic stress than other legumes and needs very little input (Lambein et al., 2008; Chandrashekharaiah et al., 2023). It is an ideal plant for sustainable agriculture due to its superior agricultural properties (Chandrashekharaiah et al., 2023), such as rich mineral content like calcium, magnesium, phosphorus, iron, zinc, manganese, copper (Parida and Ghosh, 2016; Al-Snafi, 2019; Özyazıcı and Açıkbaş, 2023), vitamin amount (Parida and Ghosh, 2016) and its rich protein content (Chandrashekharaiah et al., 2023; Edwards et al., 2023). Many legume forage plants contain biologically active compounds with antinutritional properties. The main compounds found in grass pea are phytic acid, tannins and β-*N*-oxalyl-1-α,β-diaminopropionic acid (β-ODAP) (Lambein et al., 1993; Ramachandran and Ray, 2008; Arslan et al., 2022). Bhattacharjee et al. (2018) reported the presence of alkaloids, flavonoids, terpenes, phenols and tannins in grass pea plant extract. In a study that is conducted with grass pea genotypes (Bandana et al., 2022), the tannin, phenol, flavonoid, phytic acid and BOAA/ODAP contents of the genotypes in dry weight were varied between 5.58-8.39 mg/g, 0.27-2.15 mg GAE/g, 0.02-0.34 mg QE/g, 5.33-9.57 mg/g, and 0.47-2.23 mg/g, respectively. Pastor-Cavada et al. (2009) reported that the total phenolic compound values in 15 *Lathyrus* species ranged from 3.8 to 29.2 mg/g. The same researchers reported that there was a negative relationship between phenolic content and seed size, such that smaller seeds contained more phenolic substances. These secondary compounds in grass pea indicate that it has potentially diverse pharmacological activities.

Figure 8. *Lathyrus sativus* L.

Members of the genus *Lathyrus* are used as food and traditional medicine (Llorent-Martínez et al., 2017b). Lathyrus species is used as a pain reliever and anti-rheumatic (Altundag and Ozturk, 2011), the oil which is obtained from *L. sativus* seeds is used locally in Bangladesh as homeopathic drug (Duke, 2012), traditional medicine to treat scabies, eczema and allergies (Ahsan et al., 2010) and used in traditional medical treatments. Additionally; it has been reported by various studies that *L. sativus* seeds have antioxidant (Sarmento et al., 2015) and hypoglycemic (Sultana and Rahmatullah, 2016) activities. Laboratory experiment results support the traditional use of this herb as a Central Nervous System (CNS) depressant, analgesic, and antipyretic agent (Bhattacharjee et al., 2018). It has been emphasized that grass pea plant can be considered as therapeutic functional foods to manage and prevent various chronic diseases in humans because of its significant amount of functional protein and carbohydrate content, as well as secondary metabolite reserves such as polyphenols and tannins (Fratianni et al., 2014).

In studies conducted with *L. pratensis*, and *L. aureus* species, it has been stated that flavonoids and saponins are the main compound groups of extracts from both plants, they exhibit remarkable antioxidant and enzyme inhibitory effects in methanol and water extracts, these plants may be used more in phytopharmaceutical or food industry applications (Llorent-Martínez et al., 2016).

In another study carried out with *Lathyrus* species (*L. czeczottianus* and *L. nissolia*), it was reported that flavonoids were the main components in the extracts, *Lathyrus* extracts were rich in biologically active components and therefore these species could be used to design new phytopharmaceutical and nutraceutical formulations (Llorent-Martínez et al., 2017b).

In a research performed with five *Lathyrus* species growing in Türkiye, *L. armenus*, *L. aureus*, *L. cilicicus*, *L. laxiflorus* subsp. *laxiflorus* and *L. pratensis*, it has been reported that the species has anti-inflammatory properties, and the membrane stabilizing activity of *Lathyrus* species is due to the flavonoids that they contain (Heydari et al., 2019).

In a study to evaluate the phenolic content and antibacterial and antioxidant activities of *Lathyrus* L. (*L. hierosolymitanus* and *L. annuus*) species, phenolic compounds were extracted from a whole seed, seed coat and cotyledons. In this study, the total phenolic compound of extracts ranged from 0.12 mg to 6.53 mg GAE/gdw, it has been observed that the seed coat extracts generally provide higher total phenolic compound and antioxidant activities. High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) analysis results of the extracts has been suggested that the phenolic content in the extracts of *Lathyrus* species contributes to their antioxidant and antibacterial activities (Genc et al., 2022).

In addition to its good agronomic properties, unfortunately, grass pea seeds contain the neurotoxin β-ODAP (Murti et al., 1964; Rybiński et al., 2018). β-ODAP is lathyrogens that is a toxic compound found in *Lathyrus* plant species (Hailu et al., 2015). Depends on the β-ODAP content, high consumption of grass pea causes neurodegenerative disorder called neurolathyrism in humans and domestic animals (Getahun et al., 2002; Lambein and Kuo, 2009). Thus, ODAP is a neurotoxic secondary metabolite that can cause neurolathyrism (Yan et al., 2006; Enneking, 2011). Neurolathyrism is one of the oldest diseases known by human being and is caused by overconsumption of grass pea food over an uninterrupted long period of time (Hailu et al., 2015). The β-ODAP content of traditional grass pea cultivars varies between 0.5-2.5%, and this ratio has decreased to 0.10% and below with breeding studies (Kumar et al., 2011). However, soaking and boiling significantly reduces the β-ODAP content in the seeds (Khandare et al., 2018).

Species belonging to the genus *Lathyrus* L. are known as forage plants and medicinal plants widely used in traditional medicine and homeopathy (Solovyeva et al., 2019). With the consumption of these species as food by animals and humans, there is insufficient biological activity research on *Lathyrus* (Heydari et al., 2019). For all that, especially *L. sativus*, *L. pratensis* and *L. tuberosus* were the most extensively studied species in terms of their chemical composition and pharmacological properties. Datas on the medicinal properties of *Lathyrus* species, which is a quality legume forage plant, confirms that it has a promising potential in terms of medicinal product. Therefore, considering that the concentration of flavonoids, which are phenolic compounds with antioxidant activity, varies according to cultivation practices (Dykes et al., 2005), it is important to reveal the secondary metabolite contents and pharmacological properties of *Lathyrus* species grown under different cultural practices in different ecological conditions.

5. CONCLUSIONS

Legume forage plant species, some of which are also used as human food and are among the indispensable sources of roughage in animal nutrition, have created a worldwide awareness with their many medicinal properties, especially antioxidant activity, due to the presence of a wide variety of secondary metabolites, especially phenolic compounds. A significant portion of exogenous natural antioxidants are derived from traditional medicinal plants, including legume forage plants. Plants belonging to legume forage plant species that contain many secondary bioactive compounds (polyphenols, anthocyanins, isoflavones) have also been plants with strong antioxidant activity.

REFERENCES

Abozeid, A., Liu, J., Ma, Y., Liu, Y., Guo, X., & Tang, Z. (2018). Seed metabolite profiling of *Vicia* species from China via GC-MS. Natural Product Research, 32(15): 1863-1866.

Acar, Z., Özyazıcı, M. A., Ayan, İ., Manga, İ., & Sürücü, A. (1996). The effects of phosphor doses and row spacings on mineral contents of red clover growing in the Bafra plain. Ondokuz Mayıs University Journal of Agricultural Faculty, 11(2): 79-89. (In Turkish).

Acharya, S. N., Thomas, J. E., & Basu, S. K. (2008). Fenugreek, an alternative crop for semiarid regions of North America. Crop Science, 48: 841-853.

Ahmad, A., Alghamdi, S. S., Mahmood, K., & Afzal, M. (2016). Fenugreek a multipurpose crop: Potentialities and improvements. Saudi Journal of Biological Sciences, 23(2): 300-310.

Ahsan, S., Jahan, R., Ahmad, I., Chowdhury, H., & Rahmatullah, M. (2010). A survey of medicinal plants used by Kavirajes of Barisal town in Barisal district, Bangladesh. American-Eurasian Journal of Sustainable Agriculture, 4(2): 237-246.

Allaoui, A., Gascón, S., Benomar, S., Quero, J., Osada, J., Nasri, M., Rodríguez-Yoldi, M. J., & Boualga, A. (2019). Protein hydrolysates from fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum graecum*) as nutraceutical molecules in colon cancer treatment. Nutrients, 11: 724.

Al-Shami, A. S., Essawy, A. E., & Elkader, H. T. A. E. A. (2023). Molecular mechanisms underlying the potential neuroprotective effects of *Trifolium pratense* and its phytoestrogen-isoflavones in neurodegenerative disorders. Phytotherapy Research, 37(6): 2693-2737.

Al-Snafi, A. E. (2019). Chemical constituents and pharmacological effects of *Lathyrus sativus*-A review. IOSR Journal of Pharmacy, 9: 51-58.

Altundag, E., & Ozturk, M. (2011). Ethnomedicinal studies on the plant resources of east Anatolia, Turkey. Procedia-Social Behavioral Sciences, 19: 756-777.

Amin, A., Alkaabi, A., Al-Falasi, S., & Daoud, S. A. (2005). Chemopreventive activities of *Trigonella foenum graecum* (fenugreek) against breast cancer. Cell Biology International, 29: 687-694.

Amjad, M. S., Arshad, M., & Qureshi, R. (2015). Ethnobotanical inventory and folk uses of indigenous plants from Pir Nasoora National Park, Azad Jammu and Kashmir. Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Biomedicine, 5(3): 234-241.

Arslan, M., Yol, E., & Türk, M. (2022). Disentangling the genetic diversity of grass pea germplasm grown under lowland and highland conditions. Agronomy, 12: 2426.

Auerbach, C. (1961). Chemicals and their effects. Proc. Symp. on Mutation and Plant Breeding, Cornell, Nov.-Dec., 25: 585-621.

Avalos-Soriano, A., de la Cruz-Cordero, R., Rosado, J. L., & Garcia-Gasca, T. (2016). 4-Hydroxyisoleucine from fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum*): Efects on insulin resistance associated with obesity. Molecules, 21: 1596.

Bandana, C., Khanin, P., Priyanka, D., Ranjan, B. A., Hemen, K., & Samindra, B. (2022). Nutritional evaluation of few grass pea (*Lathyrus sativus* L.) genotypes of Assam. Indian Journal of Agricultural Biochemistry, 35(2): 155-158.

Baumann, C. M., Strosberg, D., & Rüdiger, H. (1982). Purification and characterization of a mannose/glucose-specific lectin from *Vicia cracca*. European Journal of Biochemistry, 122: 105-110.

Bhattacharjee, S., Waqar, A., Barua, K., Das, A., Bhowmik, S., & Debi, S. R. (2018). Phytochemical and pharmacological evaluation of methanolic extract of *Lathyrus sativus* L. seeds. Clinical Phytoscience, 4: 20a.

Błaszczuk, A., Baranska, A., Kanadys, W., Malm, M., Jach, M. E., Religioni, U., Wróbel, R., Herda, J., & Polz-dacewicz, M. (2022). Role of phytoestrogen-rich bioactive substances (*Linum usitatissimum* L., *Glycine max* L., *Trifolium pratense* L.) in cardiovascular disease prevention in postmenopausal women: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Nutrients, 14: 2467.

Booth, N. L., Overk, C. R., Yao, P., Totura, S., Deng, Y., Hedayat, A. S., Bolton, J. L., Pauli, G. F., & Farnsworth, N. R. (2006). Seasonal variation of red clover (*Trifolium pratense* L.) isoflavones and estrogenic activity. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 54: 1277-1282.

Boussaha, S., Bramucci, M., Rebbas, K., Quassinti, L., Mekkiou, R., & Maggi, F. (2023). Chemical composition and anticancer activity of the essential oil from *Vicia ochroleuca* Ten., quite rare plant in Kabylia (Algeria). Natural Product Research, DOI: 10.1080/14786419.2023.2176492.

Broca, C., Breil, V., Cruciani-Guglielmacci, C., Manteghetti, M., Rouault, C., Derouet, M., Rizkalla, S., Pau, B., Petit, P., Ribes, G., Ktorza, A., Gross, R., Reach, G., & Taouis, M. (2004). Insulinotropic agent ID-1101 (4-hydroxyisoleucine) activates insulin signaling in rat. American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism, 287(3): E463-E471.

Broca, C., Gross, R., Petit, P., Sauvaire, Y., Manteghetti, M., Tournier, M., Masiello, P., Gomis, R., & Ribes, G. (1999). 4-Hydroxyisoleucine: Experimental evidence of its insulinotropic and antidiabetic properties. American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism, 277(4): E617-E623.

Burdette, J. E., Chen, S. N., Lu, Z. Z., Xu, H., White, B. E. P., Fabricant, D. S., Liu, J., Fong, H. H. S., Farnsworth, N. R., Constantinou, A. I., van Breemen, R. B., Pezzuto, J. M., & Bolton, J. L. (2002). Black cohosh (*Cimicifuga racemosa* L.) protects against menadione-induced DNA damage through scavenging of reactive oxygen species: Bioassay-directed isolation and characterization of active principles. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 50(24): 7022-7028.

Chandrashekharaiah, P. S., Varshney, A., Kumar, A., Kangade, S., Kushwaha, S., Sanyal, D., Prasad, V., & Dasgupta, S. (2023). Grass pea (*Lathyrus sativus*) a crop of future for sustainable agriculture in the changing environmental conditions. International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research and Analysis, 6(2): 781-799.

Chaudhary, S. A., Chaudhary, P. S., Syed, B. A., Misra, R., Bagali, P. G., Vitalini, S., & Iriti, M. (2018). Validation of a method for diosgenin extraction from fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.). Acta Scientiarum Polonorum, Technologia Alimentaria, 17(4): 377-385.

de Rus Jacquet, A., Ambaw, A., Tambe, M. A., Ma, S. Y., Timmers, M., Grace, M. H., Wu, Q. L., Simon, J. E., McCabe, G. P., Lila, M. A., Shi, R., & Rochet, J. C. (2021). Neuroprotective mechanisms of red clover and soy isoflavones in Parkinson’s disease models. Food & Function Journal, 12(23): 11987-12007.

Depypere, H. T., & Comhaire, F. H. (2014). Herbal preparations for the menopause: beyond isoflavones and black cohosh. Maturitas, 77: 191-194.

Dolatkhahi, M., Dolatkhahi, A., & Nejad, J. B. (2014). Ethnobotanical study of medicinal plants used in Arjan-Parishan protected area in Fars Province of Iran. Avicenna Journal of Phytomedicine, 4(6): 402-412.

Duke, J. (2012). Handbook of Legumes of World Economic Importance. Springer Science & Business Media.

Dykes, L., Rooney, L. W., Waniska, R. D., & Rooney, W. L. (2005). Phenolic compounds and antioxidant activity of sorghum grains of varying genotypes. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 53: 6813-6818.

Edwards, A., Njaci, I., Sarkar, A., Jiang, Z., Kaithakottil, G. G., Moore, C., Cheema, J., Stevenson, C. E. M., Rejzek, M., Novák, P., Vigouroux, M., Vickers, M., Wouters, R. H. M., Paajanen, P., Steuernagel, B., Moore, J. D., Higgins, J., Swarbreck, D., Martens, S., Kim, C. Y., Weng, J. K., Mundree, S., Kilian, B., Kumar, S., Loose, M., Yant, L., Macas, J., Wang, T. L., Martin, C., & Emmrich, P. M. F. (2023). Genomics and biochemical analyses reveal a metabolon key to β-L-ODAP biosynthesis in *Lathyrus sativus*. Nature Communications, 14(1): 876.

Elamine, Y., Torres-Salas, V., Messai, A., Girón-Calle, J., Alaiz, M., & Vioque, J. (2021). Purification, characterization, and antiproliferative activity of a single-chain lectin from *Vicia palaestina* (Fabaceae) seeds. Chemistry & Biodiversity, 18(2): e2000827.

Elshafie, H. S., Camele, I., & Mohamed, A. A. (2023). A comprehensive review on the biological, agricultural and pharmaceutical properties of secondary metabolites based-plant origin. International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 24(4): 3266.

Enneking, D. (2011). The nutritive value of grasspea (*Lathyrus sativus*) and allied species, their toxicity to animals and the role of malnutrition in neurolathyrism. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 49: 694-709.

Esmaeili, A. K., Taha, R. M., Mohajer, S., & Banisalam, B. (2015). Antioxidant activity and total phenolic and flavonoid content of various solvent extracts from in vivo and in vitro grown *Trifolium pratense* L. (Red clover). BioMed Research International, 643285.

Falana, M. B., Dikwa, M. A., & Nurudeen, Q. O. (2023). Antioxidant, antimicrobial, and preliminary phytochemical constituents of fermented seeds of *Trigonella foenum-graecum*. Nigerian Journal of Biotechnology, 40(1): 68-76.

Fornstedt, N., & Porath, J. (1975). Characterization studies on a new lectin found in seeds of *Vicia ervilia*. FEBS Letters, 57: 187-191.

Fratianni, F., Cardinale, F., Cozzolino, A., Granese, T., Albanese, D., Di Matteo, M., Zaccardelli, M., Coppola, R., & Nazzaro, F. (2014). Polyphenol composition and antioxidant activity of different grass pea (*Lathyrus sativus*), lentils (*Lens culinaris*), and chickpea (*Cicer arietinum*) ecotypes of the Campania region (Southern Italy). Journal of Functional Foods, 7: 551-557.

Gamal-Eldeen, A. M., Kawashty, S. A., Ibrahim, L. F., Shabana, M. M., & El-Negoumy, S. I. (2004). Evaluation of antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and antinociceptive properties of aerial parts of *Vicia sativa* and its flavonoids. Journal of Natural Remedies, 4(1): 81-96.

Genc, H., Yazici, S. O., Ozmen, I., & Yildirim, B. (2022). A comparative study on biological activities of different solvent extracts from whole seed, seed coat and cotyledon of two *Lathyrus* species. Brazilian Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 58: e20255.

Getahun, H., Lambein, F., Vanhoorne, M., & Van der Stuyft, P. (2002). Pattern and associated factors of the neurolathyrism epidemic in Ethiopia. Tropical Medicine & International Health, 7: 118-124.

Ghasemi, P. A., Momeni, M., & Bahmani, M. (2013). Ethnobotanical study of medicinal plants used by Kurd tribe in Dehloran and Abdanan districts, Ilam province, Iran. African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines, 10(2): 368-385.

Gosciniak, A., Szulc, P., Zielewicz, W., Walkowiak, J., & Cielecka-Piontek, J. (2023). Multidirectional effects of red clover (*Trifolium pratense* L.) in support of menopause therapy. Molecules, 28: 5178.

Gulshan, A. B., Dasti, A. A., Hussain, S., Atta, M. I., & Amin-ud-din, M. (2012). Indigenous uses of medicinal plants in rural areas of Dera Ghazi Khan, Punjab, Pakistan. Journal of Agricultural and Biological Science, 7(9): 750-762.

Gupta, A., Gupta, R., & Lal, B. (2001). Effect of *Trigonella foenum graecum* (fenugreek) seeds on glycaemic control and insulin resistance in type 2 diabetes mellitus: A double-blind placebocontrolled study. Journal of the Association of Physicians of India, 49: 1057-1061.

Gupta, K., & Singh, J. (2002). Anti-nutritional and flatulence factors at various stages of vegetative growth of fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum graecum* L.) leaves. Journal of Food Science and Technology, 39(5): 525-527.

Günbatan, T., Gürbüz, İ., & Gençler Özkan, A. M. (2016). The current status of ethnopharmacobotanical knowledge in Çamlıdere (Ankara, Turkey). Turkish Journal of Botany, 40(3): 1-29.

Güzel, Y., & Özyazıcı, G. (2021). Adoption of promising fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graceum* L.) genotypes for yield and quality characteristics in the semiarid climate of Turkey. Atmosphere, 12: 1199.

Hailu, D., Abera, S., & Teka, T. A. (2015). Effects of processing on nutritional composition and anti-nutritional factors of grass pea (*Lathyrus sativus* L): A review. Food Science and Quality Management, 36: 61-71.

Hajibayli, T. A., Qafarova, D. S., & Zeynalova, G. R. (2023). Study of antioxidant and cytotoxic activity of some species of the genus *Vicia* L. In: The 5th International Scientific and Practical Conference "Science and Technology: Problems, Prospects and Innovations", February 16-18, CPN Publishing Group, Osaka, Japan, pp. 68-70.

Hemperly, J. J., Hopp, T. P., Becker, J. W., & Cunningham, B. A. (1979). The chemical characterization of favin, a lectin isolated from *Vicia faba*. Journal of Biological Chemistry, 254: 6803-6810.

Heydari, H., Saltan İşcan, G., Eryılmaz, M., Bahadır Acıkara, Ö., Yılmaz Sarıaltın, S., Tekin, M., & Çoban, T. (2019). Antimicrobial and anti-inflammatory activity of some *Lathyrus* L. (Fabaceae) species growing in Turkey. Turkish Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 16(2): 240-245.

Huang, Y. F., Gao, X. L., Nan, Z. B., & Zhang, Z. X. (2017). Potential value of the common vetch (*Vicia sativa* L.) as an animal feedstuff: A review. Journal of Animal Physiology and Animal Nutrition, 101: 807-823.

Ijaz, F., Iqbal, Z., Alam, J., Khan, S. M., Afzal, A., Rahman, I. U., Afzal, M., Islam, M., & Sohail, M. (2015). Ethno medicinal study upon folk recipes against various human diseases in Sarban Hills, Abbottabad, Pakistan. World Journal of Zoology, 10(1): 41-46.

Iqbal, Y., Ponnampalam, E. N., Cottrell, J. J., Suleria, H. A. R., & Dunshea, F. R. (2022). Extraction and characterization of polyphenols from non-conventional edible plants and their antioxidant activities. Food Research International, 157: 111205.

Jesus, M., Martins, A. P. J., Gallardo, E., & Silvestre, S. (2016). Diosgenin: Recent highlights on pharmacology and analytical methodology. Journal of Analytical Methods in Chemistry, 4156293.

Joshi, A. S., Nagda, P., Bugade, S., & Barve, S. S. (2022). Investigation of anti-inflammatory and immunomodulatory effects of methanolic extracts of fenugreek leaves and seeds to justify its use in topical creams for preventing inflammation and joint-pain. International Journal of Agro Nutrifood Practices, 2(3): 9-15.

Kanadys, W., Baranska, A., Błaszczuk, A., Polz-Dacewicz, M., Drop, B., Kanecki, K., & Malm, M. (2021). Evaluation of clinical meaningfulness of red clover (*Trifolium pratense* L.) extract to relieve hot flushes and menopausal symptoms in peri- and post-menopausal women: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Nutrients, 13(4): 1258.

Kaushik, B., Sharma, J., Yadav, K., Kumar, P., & Shourie, A. (2021). Phytochemical properties and pharmacological role of plants: Secondary metabolites. Biosciences Biotechnology Research Asia, 18: 23-35.

Kaviarasan, S., Naik, G. H., Gangabhagirathi, R., Anuradha, C. V., & Priyadarsini, K. I. (2007). In vitro studies on antiradical and antioxidant activities of fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum graecum*) seeds. Food Chemistry, 103(1): 31-37.

Kaviarasan, S., Vijayulakshmi, K., & Anuradha, C. (2004). Polyphenol-rich extract of fenugreek seeds protect erythrocytes from oxidative damage. Plant Foods for Human Nutrition, 59: 143-147.

Kavishri, S., & Rajasekar, A. (2023). Preparation of ethanolic extract of red clover and its anticariogenic activity: An invitro study. International Journal of Medical Dentistry, 27(2): 239-243.

Kazlauskaite, J. A., Matulyte, I., Marksa, M., Lelesius, R., Pavilonis, A., & Bernatoniene, J. (2023). Application of antiviral, antioxidant and antibacterial *Glycyrrhiza glabra* L., *Trifolium pratense* L. extracts and myristica fragrans houtt. Essential Oil in Microcapsules. Pharmaceutics, 15: 464.

Khan, M., Shinwari, Z. K., Shah, M., & Musharaf, S. (2014). An ethnobotanical survey of medicinal and other useful plants of Khattak Tribe in Tehsil Karak, Khyber Pakhtunkhawa, Pakistan. Medicinal Plant Research, 4(8): 61-74.

Khandare, A. L., Kumar, R. H., Meshram, I. I., Arlappa, N., Laxmaiah, A., Venkaiah, K., Rao, P. A., Validandi, V., & Toteja, G. S. (2018). Current scenario of consumption of *Lathyrus sativus* and lathyrism in three districts of Chhattisgarh State, India. Toxicon, 150: 228-234.

Kilic, O., & Bagci, E. (2013). An ethnobotanical survey of some medicinal plants in Keban (Elazıg-Turkey). Journal of Medicinal Plants Research,7: 1675-1684.

Kolodziejczyk-Czepas, J. (2016). Trifolium species-the latest findings on chemical profile, ethnomedicinal use and pharmacological properties. Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology, 68(7): 845-861.

Król-Kogus, B., Lamine, K. M., Migas, P., Boudjeniba, M., & Krauze-Baranowska, M. (2018). HPTLC determination of diosgenin in fenugreek seeds. Acta Pharmaceutica, 68: 97-107.

Ku, Y. S., Contador, C. A., Ng, M. S., Yu, J., Chung, G., & Lam, H. M., (2020). The effects of domestication on secondary metabolite composition in legumes. Frontiers in Genetics, 11: 581357.

Kumar, S., Bejiga, G., Ahmed, S., Nakkoul, H., & Sarker, A. (2011). Genetic improvement of grass pea for low neurotoxin (β-ODAP) content. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 49: 589-600.

Lambein, F., Khan, J. K., Kuo, Y. -H., Campell, C. G., & Briggs, C. J. (1993). Toxins in the seedlings of some varieties of grass pea (*Lathyrus sativus*). Natural Toxins, 1: 246-249.

Lambein, F., & Kuo, Y. -H. (2009). Lathyrism. Grain Legumes, 54: 8-9.

Lambein, F., Kuo, Y. H., Ikegami, F., Kusama-Eguchi, K., & Enneking, D. (2008). Grain legumes and human health. In *Fourth International Food Legumes Research Conference (IFLRC-IV)*, Vol. 1, October 18-22, 2005, New Delhi, India, pp. 422-432.

Lee, K. J., Lee, J. R., Kim, H. J., Raveendar, S., Lee, G. A., Jeon, Y. A., Park, E., Ma, KH, Lee, SK., & Chung, J. W. (2017). Comparison of flavonoid contents and antioxidant activities of *Vicia* species. Plant Genetic Resources, 15(2): 119-126.

Lee, S. G., Brownmiller, C. R., Lee, S.-O., & Kang, H. W. (2020). Anti-inflammatory and antioxidant effects of anthocyanins of *Trifolium pratense* (red clover) in lipopolysaccharide-stimulated RAW-267.4 macrophages. Nutrients, 12: 1089.

Li, S., Liu, C., Huang, Y., Li, S., Zhang, Y., & Wu, P. (2018). Optimization of extraction technology of flavonoids from white clover by lonic liquids. Liaoning Journal of Traditional Chinese Medicine, 45: 1445-1448.

Liew, F. F., Visuvanathan, T., & Vellasamy, S. (2023). Fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.) modulates energy metabolism and anti-inflammatory response in obesity via combinatorial analysis. The Natural Products Journal, 13(8): 79-104.

Liu, L. F., Li, W. H., Li, M. Y., Wu, X. Z., Yang, F., Xu, J. N., & Yuan, C. S. (2020). Chemical constituents from common vetch (*Vicia sativa* L.) and their antioxidant and cytotoxic activities. Natural Product Research, 34(22): 3205-3211.

Llorent-Martínez, E. J., Ortega-Barrales, P., Zengin, G., Mocan, A., Simirgiotis, M. J., Ceylan, R., Uysal, S., & Aktumsek, A. (2017a). Evaluation of antioxidant potential, enzyme inhibition activity and phenolic profile of *Lathyrus cicera* and *Lathyrus digitatus*: Potential sources of bioactive compounds for the food industry. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 107(Part B): 609-619.

Llorent-Martínez, E. J., Ortega-Barrales, P., Zengin, G., Uysal, S., Ceylan, R., Guler, G. O., Mocan, A., & Aktumsek, A. (2016). *Lathyrus aureus* and *Lathyrus pratensis*: Characterization of phytochemical profiles by liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry, and evaluation of their enzyme inhibitory and antioxidant activities. RSC Advances, 6(92): 88996-89006.

Llorent-Martínez, E. J., Zengin, G., Fernández-de Córdova, M. L., Bender, O., Atalay, A., Ceylan, R., Mollica, A., Mocan, A., Uysal, S., Guler, G. O., & Aktumsek, A. (2017b). Traditionally used *Lathyrus* species: Phytochemical composition, antioxidant activity, enzyme inhibitory properties, cytotoxic effects, and in silico studies of *L. czeczottianus* and *L. nissolia*. Frontiers in Pharmacology, 8: 83.

Luís, Â., Domingues, F., & Pereira, L. (2018). Effects of red clover on perimenopausal and postmenopausal women's blood lipid profile: A meta-analysis. Climacteric, 21(5): 446-453.

Mandal, S., & DebMandal, M. (2016). Essential oils in food preservation, flavor and safety fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.) oils. In: Preedy VR (Ed.), *Essential Oils in Food Preservation, Flavor and Safety*, Elsevier Inc., pp. 421-429.

Mandegary, A., Pournamdari, M., Sharififar, F., Pournourmohammadi, S., Fardiar, R., & Shooli, S. (2012). Alkaloid and flavonoid rich fractions of fenugreek seeds (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.) with antinociceptive and anti-inflammatory effects. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 50: 2503-2507.

Marshall, A. H., Williams, T. A., Abberton, M. T., Michaelson-Yeates, T. P. T., Olyott, P., & Powell, H. G. (2004). Forage quality of white clover (*Trifolium repens* L.) × caucasian clover (*T. ambiguum* M. Bieb.) hybrids and their grass companion when grown over three harvest years. Grass and Forage Science, 59: 91-99.

Masuda, T., Ino, Y., Hirai, A., Okamura, A., Ishikawa, H., Yokoyama, S. -I., & Osawa, T. (2021). Effects of isoflavone-rich red clover extract on blood glucose level: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Journal of Food Science, 86: 1393-1399.

Mazalovska, M., & Kouokam, J. C. (2020). Plant-derived lectins as potential cancer therapeutics and diagnostic tools. BioMed Research International, 1631394.

Medina, C. M. M. (2022). Effect of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi inoculation and p-fertilization on terpene emitted from red clover (*Trifolium pratense* L.) leaf.

Doctoral Dissertation, Universidad De La Frontera, Facultad de Ingeniería y Ciencias Doctorado en Ciencias de Recursos Naturales.

Megías, C., Cortés-Giraldo, I., Girón-Calle, J., Aliaz, M., & Vioque, J. (2018). Characterization of *Vicia* (Fabaceae) seed water extracts with potential immunomodulatory and cell antiproliferative activities. Journal of Food Biochemistry, 42: e12578.

Megías, C., Pastor-Cavada, E., Torres-Fuentes, C., Girón-Calle, J., Alaiz, M., Juan, R., Pastor, J., & Vioque, J. (2009). Chelating, antioxidant and antiproliferative activity of *Vicia sativa* polyphenol extracts. European Food Research and Technology, 230: 353-359.

Megías, C., Zengin, G., Aktumsek, A., Giron-Calle, J., Cortés-Giraldo, I., Alaiz, M., & Vioque, J. (2016). Antioxidant, chelating and enzyme inhibitory activities of *Vicia sativa* (common vetch) seed polyphenols. SDRP Journal of Food Science & Technology, 1(3): 1-4.

Mehrafarin, A., Qaderi, A., Rezazadeh, S. H., Naghdi Badi, H., Nourmohammadi, G. H., & Zand, E. (2010). Bioengineering of important secondary metabolites and metabolic pathways in fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.). Journal of Medicinal Plants, 9(35).

Murti, V. V. S., Seshadri, T. R., & Venkita, S. T. A. (1964). Neurotoxic compound of the seeds of *Lathyrus sativus*. Phytochem, 3: 73-78.

Myrtsi, E. D., Vlachostergios, D. N., Petsoulas, C., Evergetis, E., Koulocheri, S. D., & Haroutounian, S. A. (2023). An interdisciplinary assessment of biochemical and antioxidant attributes of six greek *Vicia sativa* L. varieties. Plants, 12: 2807.

Naika, M. B. N., Sathyanarayanan, N., Sajeevan, R. S., Bhattacharyya, T., Ghosh, P., Iyer, M. S., Jarjapu, M., Joshi, A. G., Harini, K., Shafi, K. M., Kalmankar, N., Karpe, S. D., Mam, B., Pasha, S. N., & Sowdhamini, R. (2022). Exploring the medicinally important secondary metabolites landscape through the lens of transcriptome data in fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum graecum* L.). Scientific Reports, 12: 13534.

Naseer, N. M., Aburjai, T. A., & Al-Jubori, I. S. (2022). Isolation of isoflavones from Iraqi *Trifolium pratense*. Research Journal of Pharmacy and Technology, 15: 4692-4696.

Okba, M. M., Abdel Jaleel, G. A., Yousif, M. F., El Deeb, K. S., & Soliman, F. M. (2017). *Vicia ervilia* L. seeds newly explored biological activities. Cogent Biology, 3(1): 1299612.

Özyazıcı, G. (2020). Responses of sulfur and phosphorus doses on the yield and quality of fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.). Applied Ecology and Environmental Research, 18(5): 7041-7055.

Özyazıcı, M. A., & Açıkbaş, S. (2019). Determination of some agricultural characteristics and yield performance of common grasspea (*Lathyrus sativus* L.) genotypes in semi-arid climate conditions. European Journal of Science and Technology, 17: 1058-1068. (In Turkish).

Özyazıcı, M. A., & Açıkbaş, S. (2023). Forage quality and mineral composition of common grasspea (*Lathyrus sativus* L.) genotypes. Journal of Elementology, 28(2): 405-421.

Özyazıcı, M. A., Bektaş, H., & Açıkbaş, S. (2021). Red clover (*Trifolium pratense* L.). In: K. Kökten and S. Seydoşoğlu, *Legumes Processing and Potential*, Iksad Publications, December, Ankara, Turkey, pp. 1-54.

Özyazıcı, M. A., & Manga, İ. (1995). An alternative forage crop in irrigated areas of Bafra plain: Red clover. Congress of New Techniques in the Development of Agriculture in the Black Sea Region, Ondokuz Mayıs University, Faculty of Agriculture, 10-11 January, Samsun, Türkiye, pp. 354-359. (In Turkish).

Özyazıcı, M. A., & Manga, İ. (1996). An investigation on the effects of different row spacings and phosphorus fertilize on hay and crude protein yields, and crude protein ratio of red clover (*Trifolium pratense* L.) in ecological conditions of Bafra. Ondokuz Mayıs University Journal of Agricultural Faculty, 11(1): 13-25. (In Turkish).

Özyazıcı, M. A., Seydoşoğlu, S., & Açıkbaş, S. (2022). Determination of silage quality of fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.) with oat (*Avena sativa* L.) and rye (*Secale cereale* L.) mixtures. Turkish Journal of Nature and Science, 11(3): 102-109.

Parida, R. C., & Ghosh, P. K. (2016). Khesari dal: From a toxic Villain to a health-promoting hero. Science Reporter, pp. 28-29.

Pastor-Cavada, E., Juan, R., Pastor, J. E., Manuel Alaiz, M., & Vioque, J. (2009). Antioxidant activity of seed polyphenols in fifteen wild *Lathyrus* species from South Spain. Food Science and Technology, 42(3): 705-709.

Petropoulos, G. A. (2002). Fenugreek, The Genus Trigonella. Taylor and Francis, London and New York.

Petrović, M. P., Stanković, M. S., Anđelković, B. S., Babić, S. Z., Zornić, V. G., Vasiljević, S. Lj., & Dajić-Stevanović, Z. P. (2016). Quality parameters and antioxidant activity of three clover species in relation to the livestock diet. Notulae Botanicae Horti Agrobotanici Cluj-Napoca, 44(1): 201-208.

Piergiovanni, A. R., & Taranto, G. (2005). Simple and rapid method for the differentiation of *Lens culinaris* medik. from false lentil species. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 53: 6593-6597.

Ponce, M. A., Scervino, J. M., Erra-Balsells, R., Ocampo, J. A., & Godeas, A. M. (2004). Flavonoids from shoots and roots of *Trifolium repens* (white clover) grown in presence or absence of the arbuscular mycorrhizal fungus Glomus intraradices. Phytochemistry, 65: 1925-1930.

Qi, H., Kang, D., Zeng, W., Jawad Hassan, M., Peng, Y., Zhang, X., Zhang, Y., Feng, G., & Li, Z. (2021). Alterations of endogenous hormones, antioxidant metabolism, and aquaporin gene expression in relation to γ-aminobutyric acid-regulated thermotolerance in white clover. Antioxidants, 10: 1099.

Raju, J., Patlolla, J. M. R., Swamy, M. V., & Rao, C. V. (2004). Diosgenin, a steroid saponin of *Trigonella foenum graecum* (Fenugreek), inhibits azoxymethane-induced aberrant crypt foci formation in F344 rats and induces apoptosis in HT-29 human colon cancer cells. Cancer Epidemiology, Biomarkers & Prevention, 13(8): 1392-1398.

Ramachandran, S., & Ray, A. (2008). Effect of different processing techniques on the nutritive value of grass pea, *Lathyrus sativus* L., seed meal in compound diets for Indian major carp Rohu, Labeo rohita (Hamilton), Fingerlings. Fisheries & Aquatic Life, 16: 189-202.

Ressler, C., Tatake, J. G., Kaizer, E., & Putnam, D.H. (1997). Neurotoxins in a vetch food: stability to cooking and removal of c-glutamyl-b-cyanoalanine and b-cyanoalanine and acute toxicity from common vetch (*Vicia sativa* L.) legumes. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 45: 189-194.

Robertson, L. D., Singh, K. B., Erskine, W., & Abd El Moneim, A. M. (1996). Useful genetic diversity in germplasm collections of food and forage legumes from West Asia and North Africa. Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution, 43: 447-460.

Rosser, A. (1985). The day of the yam. Nursing Times, 81: 47-48.

Rüdiger, H., & Gabius, H. J. (2001). Plant lectins: occurrence, biochemistry, functions and applications. Glycoconjugate Journal, 18: 589-613.

Rybiński, W., Karamać, M., Sulewska, K., Börner, A., & Amarowicz, R. (2018). Antioxidant potential of grass pea seeds from European countries. Foods, 7: 142.

Sabudak, T., & Guler, N. (2009). *Trifolium* L. - A review on its phytochemical and pharmacological profile. Phytotherapy Research, 23(3): 439-446.

Sadeghi, G., Samie, A., Pourreza, J., & Rahmani, H. R. (2004). Canavanine content and toxicity of raw and treated bitter vetch (*Vicia ervilia*) seeds for broiler chicken. International Journal of Poultry Science, 3(8): 522-529.

Saleem, M., Karim, M., Qadir, M.I., Ahmed, B., Rafiq, M., & Ahmad, B. (2014). In vitro antibacterial activity and phytochemical analysis of hexane extract of *Vicia sativa*. Bangladesh Journal of Pharmacology, 9(2): 189-193.

Salehi, B., Abu-Reidah, I. M., Sharopov, F., Karazhan, N., Sharifi-Rad, J., Akram, M., Daniyal, M., Khan, F. S., Abbaass, W., Zainab, R., Carbone, K., Fahmy, N. M., Al-Sayed, E., El-Shazly, M., Lucarini, M., Durazzo, A., Santini, A., Martorell, M., & Pezzani, R. (2021). *Vicia* plants-a comprehensive review on chemical composition and phytopharmacology. Phytotherapy Research, 35(2): 790-809.

Sarmento, A., Barros, L., Fernandes, Â., Carvalho, A. M., & Ferreira, I. C. (2015). Valorization of traditional foods: Nutritional and bioactive properties of *Cicer arietinum* L. and *Lathyrus sativus* L. pulses. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 95(1): 179-185.

Sharma, P., & Rana, J. C. (2014). Assessment of ethnomedicinal plants in Shivalik Hills of Northwest Himalaya, India. American Journal of Ethnomedicine, 1: 186-205.

Shimizu, M. M., & Mazzafera, P. (2000). A role for trigonelline during imbibition and germination of coffee seeds. Plant Biology, 2: 605-611.

Singh, K. P., Nair, B., Jain, P. K., Naidu, A. K., & Paroha, S. (2013). Variability in the nutraceutical properties of fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum* L.) seeds. Revista Colombiana de Ciencias Hortícolas, 7(2): 228-239.

Solovyeva, A. E., Shelenga, T. V., Shavarda, A. L., & Burlyaeva, M. O. (2019). Comparative analysis of wild and cultivated *Lathyrus* L. spp. according to their primary and secondary metabolite contents. Vavilov Journal of Genetics and Breeding, 23(6): 667-674.

Sowmya, P., & Rajyalakshmi, P. (1999). Hypocholesterolemic effect of germinated fenugreek seeds in human subjects. Plant Foods for Human Nutrition, 53: 359-365.

Srinivasan, K. (2006). Fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum*): A review of health benefcial physiological efects. Food Reviews International, 22(2): 203-224.

Srivastava, A., Singh, Z., Verma, V., & Choedon, T. (2022). Potential health benefits of fenugreek with multiple pharmacological properties. Research Anthology on Recent Advancements in Ethnopharmacology and Nutraceuticals, IGI Global, pp. 672-687.

Sultana, A., & Rahmatullah, M. (2016). Antihyperglycemic activity of methanolic extract of non-boiled and boiled *Lathyrus sativus* L. seeds. Journal of Chemical and Pharmaceutical Research, 8(8): 874-876.

Syed, Q. A., Rashid, Z., Ahmad, M. H., Shukat, R., Ishaq, A., Muhammad, N., & Rahman, H. U. U. (2020). Nutritional and therapeutic properties of fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum*): A review. International Journal of Food Properties, 23(1): 1777-1791.

Tahvilian, R., Shahriari, S., Faramarzi, A., & Komasi, A. (2014). Ethno-pharmaceutical formulations in Kurdish ethno-medicine. Iranian Journal of Pharmaceutical Research, 13(3): 1029-1039.

Tiwari, R., & Rana, C. (2015). Plant secondary metabolites: A review. International Journal of Engineering Research and General Science, 3: 661-670.

Tohda, C., Kuboyama, T., & Komatsu, K. (2005). Search for natural products related to regeneration of the neuronal network. Neurosignals, 14: 34-45.

Ummara, U., Bokhari, T. Z., Altaf, A., Younis, U., & Dasti, A. A. (2013). Pharmacological study of Shogran valley flora, Pakistan. International Journal of Scientific Engineering and Research, 4(9): 1419-1427.

Vioque, J., Giron-Calle, J., Torres-Salas, V., Elamine, Y., & Alaiz, M. (2020). Characterization of *Vicia ervilia* (bitter vetch) seed proteins, free amino acids, and polyphenols. Journal of Food Biochemistry, 44: e13271.

Vlaisavljević, S., Kaurinović, B., Popović, M., Djurendić-Brenesel, M., Vasiljević, B., Cvetković, D., & Vasiljević, S. (2014). *Trifolium pratense* L. as a potential natural antioxidant. Molecules, 19(1): 713-725.

Wink, M. (2013). Evolution of secondary metabolites in legumes (Fabaceae). South African Journal of Botany, 89: 164-175.

Won, J. P., Kim, E., Hur, J., Lee, H. G., Lee, W. J., & Seo, H. G. (2023). Red clover (*Trifolium pratense* L.) extract inhibits ferroptotic cell death by modulating cellular iron homeostasis. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 308: 116267.

Xu, B. J., & Chang, S. K. C. (2010). Phenolic substance characterization and chemical and cell-based antioxidant activities of 11 lentils grown in the Northern United States. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 58(3): 1509-1517.

Yadav, U. C. S., & Baquer, N. Z. (2014). Pharmacological efects of *Trigonella foenum-graecum* L. in health and disease. Pharmaceutical Biology, 52: 243-254.

Yan, Z., Sang, L., Ma, Y., He, Y., Sun, J., Ma, L., Li, S., Miao, F., Zhang, Z., Huang, J., Wang, Z., & Yang, G. (2022). A de novo assembled high-quality chromosome-scale *Trifolium pratense* genome and fine-scale phylogenetic analysis. BMC Plant Biology, 22: 332.

Yan, Z. Y., Spencer, P. S., Li, Z. X., Liang, Y. M., Wang, Y. F., & Wang, C. Y. (2006). *Lathyrus sativus* (grass pea) and its neurotoxin ODAP. Phytochemistry, 67: 107-121.

Yanagi, K., Ohyama, K., Yamakawa, T., Hashimoto, K., & Ohkuma, S. (1990). Purification and characterization of anti-N lectin from *Vicia unijuga* leaves. International Journal of Biochemistry, 22: 43-52.

Yazici Ozbek, S., Ozmen, I., Yildirim, B., Genc, H., Ozeloglu, B., Gulsun, M., Elmas, H., & Ozcaka, S. (2020). Biochemical composition of *Lathyrus* L. seeds: Antioxidant activities, phenolic profiles, β-ODAP and protein contents. Legume Research, 43(5): 723-727.

Zameer, S., Najmi, A. K., Vohora, D., & Akhtar, M. (2018). A review on therapeutic potentials of *Trigonella foenum graecum* (fenugreek) and its chemical constituents in neurological disorders: Complementary roles to its hypolipidemic, hypoglycemic, and antioxidant potential. Nutritional Neuroscience, 21: 539-545.

Zhao, Y., Du, S. K., Wang, H., & Cai, M. (2014). In vitro antioxidant activity of extracts from common legumes. Food Chemistry, 152: 462-466.

Zhou, J., Chan, L., & Zhou, S. (2012). Trigonelline: A plant alkaloid with therapeutic potential for diabetes and central nervous system disease. Current Medicinal Chemistry, 19: 3523-3531.

CHAPTER 4

MORPHOLOGY AND ESSENTIAL OILS OF COMMERCIAL *LAVANDULA* SPECIES

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Cennet YAMAN[1]

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10003502

[1] Yozgat Bozok University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Yozgat, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0002-2364-8171,
e-mail: cennet.yaman@ yobu.edu.tr

INTRODUCTION

Lamiaceae (Labiatiae) is a well-known family of medicinal plants containing a wide variety of taxa with traditional medicinal uses (Mamadalieva et al., 2017; Uritu et al., 2018). It is one of the largest angiosperm plant families with approximately 240 genera and ~7,000 species worldwide (Napoli et al., 2020). The *Lavandula* genus plants, which belongs to this family, is a plant that has been evaluated and used in many branches of industry, especially in pharmacology.

Lavandula genus which contains about 39 species classified into 3 subgenus and 8 divisions and numerous hybrids (Passalacqua et al., 2017) and also about 400 registered cultivars (Salehi et al., 2018). Within the scope of this study, lavender species with commercial value and their herbal characteristics, geographical distribution, essential oil component and quality values are mentioned.

1. COMMERCIAL *LAVANDULA* SPECIES

Within the *Lavandula* genus, ***Lavender*** (English lavender) (*Lavandula angustifolia* Mill. = *L. officinalis* = *L. vera*) and ***Lavandin*** (*Lavandula x intermedia* Emeric ex Loisel.= *L. hybrida* L.) are the most important species, most commonly cultivated for commercially essential oil production and horticultural values.

L. angustifolia produces the best quality essential oil among the *Lavandula* species and is a beautiful ornamental plant. There are many lavender varieties for the agricultural sector. Among them, some of the best known are: for example, Hidcote, Loddon Blue, Munstead, Rosea, Nana Alba (Lis-Balchin, 2002), Alba, Ashdown, Ashdown Forest, Baby Blue, Betty's Blue, Blue Cushion, Bosisto, Buena Vista, Cedar

Blue, Compacta, Dwarf Blue, Dwarf White, Folgate, Forest, Hidcote Superior, Jean Davis, Lavance Purple, Little Lottie, Maillette, Martha Roderick, Melissa, Mitchum Grey, Norfolk, Royal Purple, Royal Velvet, Sachet, Sharon Roberts, Twickle Purple, Thumbelina Leigh, Tucker's Early Purple, and Violet Intrigue (Anonymous, 2020). Crişan et al. (2023) reported in detail the genotypes of *L. angustifolia* cultivated in various regions.

L. x intermedia is a sterile hybrid of *L. angustifolia* and *L. latifolia*, most widely used in the world for essential oil production and horticulture in agriculture and trade.The essential oil quality of *L. x intermedia* is lower than *L. angustifolia.* There are many cultivars grown for the essential oil trade of *L. x intermedia.* Alba, Dutch Group, Grappenhall, Grosso (most popular for oil production), Hidcote Giant, Lullingstone Castle, Old English, Seal (Lis-Balchin, 2002), Super, Abrialii, Provence (Karık et al., 2017), Fred Boutin, Gros blue, Margaret, Silver Gray , Sussex, Vera, White Spike (Anonymous, 2020) and Tesseract, Bridget Chloe (Pokajewicz et al., 2023) are the most well-known lavandin varieties.

Among the other *Lavandula* species, the most grown are **Spike lavender** (*Lavandula latifolia* Medik.) and **Spanish lavender** (*Lavandula stoechas* L.) species (Crișan et al., 2023). *L.latifolia* is grown both for its oil and as an ornamental plant. Although *L. stoechas* has essential oil, it is no demanded in the world's cosmetic and perfumery markets, and is used for home gardens or dried flowers in floristry (Giray, 2018). There are its cultivated varieties: 'Snowman' 45 cm tall and white flowers, 'Kew Red' - 45 cm tall and pink flowers (Upson et al., 2002).

2. GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF COMMERCIAL *LAVANDULA* SPECIES

The genus *Lavandula* belongs to the Lamiaceae family and is generally distributed from Cape Green Island in the Azores to India, the Canary Islands, North Africa, the Mediterranean region, and southern Arabia (Chaytor, 1937). However, six species were reported in Europe (Guinea, 1972), and four different *Lavandula* species (*L. angustifolia* and *L. latifolia*, *L. x intermedia*, *L. dentata*) were mentioned from the Mediterranean region (Ibrahim et al., 2017).

Within the genus *Lavandula*, the *Lavandula* section is the most well-known agriculturally and includes three species from Central and Southwest Europe. Among them, ***L. angustifolia*** grows naturally in Italy, southern France, Spain and northeast Africa. As indicated in Figure 1, the places indicated with green color are the regions where the *L. angustifolia* species natively spread, but it was later introduced to the places marked with purple color (KEW, 2023).

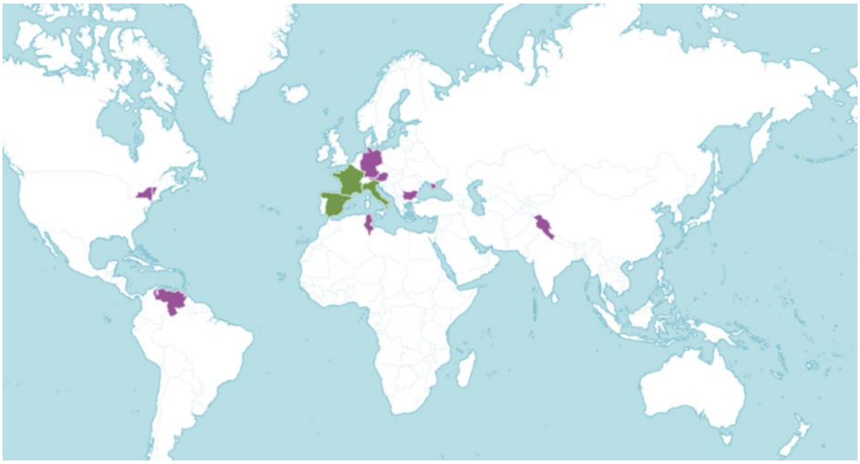


Figure 1: Geographic Distribution of *Lavandula angustifolia* Mill.in the World (Green:Native, Purple:Introduced) (KEW, 2023)

L. latifolia, grows wild mainly in France, Spain, Italy, Portugal and the former Yugoslavia (Morales, 2010). It grows in forest clearings, especially on dry grasslands or limestone rocky on sunny slopes and alluvial sands (Morales, 2010), in areas between 600-1000 m altitude (Burillo Alquézar, 2003). KEW (2023) has recorded that the native distribution of *L. latifolia* is France, Spain and Italy (Figure 2).

Figure 2: Geographic Distribution of *Lavandula latifolia* Medik. in the World (Green:Native, Purple:Introduced) (KEW, 2023)

L. x intermedia 's natural geographical distribution is thought to be france and spain (Figure 3) (KEW, 2023).

Figure 3: Geographic Distribution of *Lavandula × intermedia* Emeric ex Loisel. in the World (Green:Native, Purple:Introduced) (KEW, 2023)

L. stoechas are spread over three continents (Africa, Asia and Europe). This species grows in the Mediterranean basin, including Algeria, France, Greece, Italy, Morocco, Spain, Tunisia, and Türkiye (Figure 4). It is also found in Iran and Saudi Arabia (Upson and Jury, 2002). It is distributed in northern, northeastern and Cap Bon regions at altitudes between 400 and 1000 m in Tunisia (Chograni et al., 2008). Also, *L. stoechas* is found in Bihar and Bengal in India (Siddiqui et al., 2016). It has subsequently been introduced throughout Europe and to temperate/sub-temperate regions in the Americas, Asia and Australia (Lim, 2012).

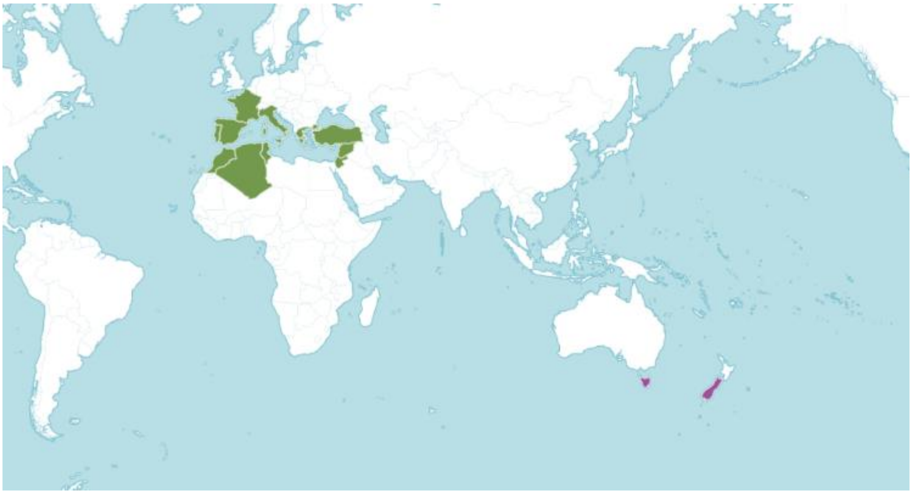


Figure 4: Geographic Distribution of *Lavandula stoechas* L. in the World (Green:Native, Purple:Introduced) (KEW, 2023)

3. MORPHOLOGY OF COMMERCIAL *LAVANDULA* SPECIES

Taxa in *Lavandula* genus are perennial shrub-shaped plants. *Lavandul*a sp., which belongs to the group of dicotyledonous plants, has a strong taproot. Their roots can go down to 80-100 cm deep in the soil, depending on the soil and climatic conditions. They are in full bloom between mid-June and mid-July and prefer acidic soils. Stems are 4-angled, bare or hairy. Stems are 4-angled, bare or hairy, gray-green color. The plants of this genus give a large number of side branches. Aging branches become woody over time. The leaves are attached with or without a very short stalk in the nodes of the stems standing upright. Inflorescence is common in the *Lavandula* genus. Flowers, in spirals, and cylindrical or quadrangular cylindrical cyma. They are usually purple, blue, violet, pink or mauve. Although the product is obtained economically for 10-15 years from *Lavandula* sp., the plants can live up to 30 years if it is regularly care. As the age of the Lavandula plant progresses, their lower branches become woody, also, the number of branches increases and the plant projection area expands (Anonymous, 2020).

L. angustifolia can grow up to 80 cm (Figure 5). The leaves are gray hairy when young, becoming greener with age. Leaves are clustered on leafy shoots but widely spaced on flowering shoots. The leaves are opposite each other at the nodes. The leaves are 17 mm long and 2 mm wide, respectively, on the flowering shoots, and 2–6 cm long and 3–6 mm wide at the base. Petiole is very short and linear-lanceolate to linear blade. Therefore, the leaves are pointed, straight edges, inwardly curved, strip-shaped. The flower size with stalk is 10-25 cm and a flower spike size is 5-8 cm. There are 4-6 flower clusters on the spike axis. Each flower cluster has between 6 and 14 florets depending on some factors. Lavender flowers with very short stems are in shades of blue/lilac, white or rarely violet-pink. The flowers are protected by 4 longitudinally striped sepals, up to 5 mm long, smooth inside and hairy outside. Calyx 4–7 mm long, densely gray star-shaped, hairy outside, with 13 longitudinal ribs. Bracts broadly ovate-rhombic to obovate, bracteoles present but very small. They bloom from mid-June to July. The fruit (seed) of lavender has a width of 1 mm. The color of the fruit usually ranges from dark brown to black. The 1000-grain weight of the plant's seed is less than 1g (Koç, 1997; WHO, 2017).

Figure 5: The appearance of Lavender (*Lavandula angustifolia*) and lavandin (*Lavandula x intermedia*) cultivars under field conditions (Anonymous, 2020)

L. x intermedia is a vigorous bush plant that can grow up to 1.5 m (Figure 5). Leaves linear-lanceolate to spathulate, usually gray hairy. The peduncle is branched, the spike is usually loose and occasionally interrupted. Fertile bracts are oval-rhombic, but variable in precise shape and size, bracteoles 1-4 mm long. Calyx with thirteen ribs, rounded to elliptical extension. The crown is bilaterally symmetrical, variable in color, usually lilac-purple to white (Lis-Balchin, 2002). They bloom from mid-June to July. The 1000-grain weight of the seed is less than 1 gram (Anonymous, 2020).

L. latifolia, plant height 50–70 (100) cm (Figure 6). Leaves gray, linear-lanceolate to spatulate. The peduncle of the flower cyme is distinctly branched, forming a tridentate flower spike, usually up to 25 cm high. The spike is often interrupted, 5-8 cm long. The bracts extending below to wrap flower cyma are linearly lanceolate, the bracteoles are prominent, 4 mm long. Calyx, with thirteen ribs, rounded extension. Crown strongly symmetrical bilaterally, blue to mauve (Lis-Balchin, 2002). Flowering lasts from July to October (Herrera et al., 2016).

Figure 6: General view of *Lavandula latifolia* Medik. (Herrera et al., 2016)

L. stoechas is a shrub-shaped plant that can grow 40–70 cm tall. The leaves are usually gray hairy. The peduncle is sessile or no longer than the length of the spike. At the apex, 1–2 (4) cm long, enlarged, sterile, flowering bracts obovate or spathulate. Fertile bracts broadly oval to obovate, briefly acuminata. The calyx is sessile, an elongated inside, the middle lobe of the modified calyx is thirteen ribs. Corolla black-purple to mauve, variants with white and rose-red or pink flowers (Figure 7) (Upson, 2002).

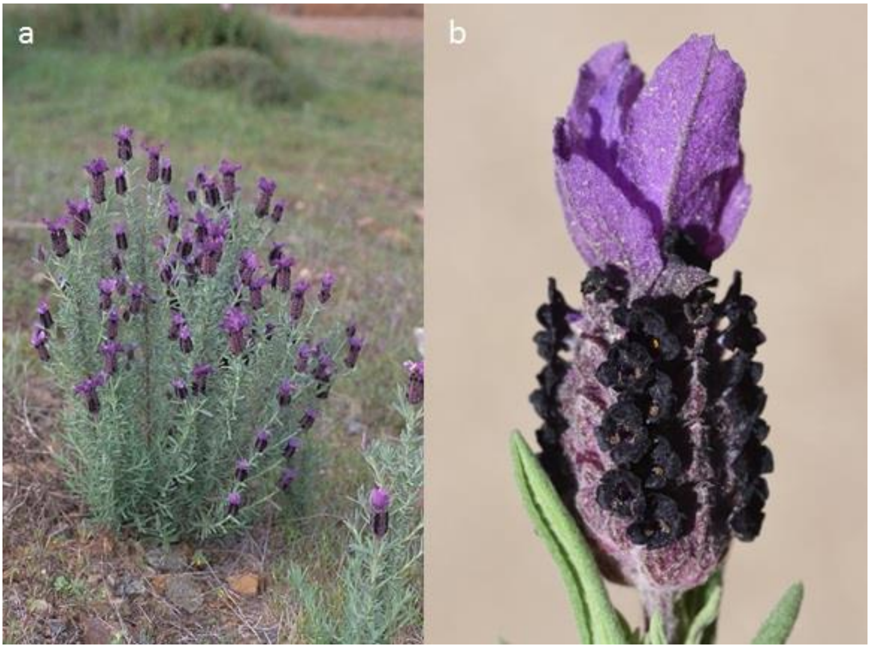


Figure 7: The appearance of *Lavandula stoechas* in its natural flora: aerial plant parts (a) and flower spike (b) (Kew, 2023)

4. ESSENTIAL OILS OF COMMERCIAL *LAVANDULA* SPECIES

4.1. CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS

The most important ingredient of *Lavandula* flowers is essential oil. According to the codex, it is required that the genuine lavender flower contains at least 1% essential oil (Başer, 2014). *Lavandula* essential oils is a colorless to pale yellow liquid with a characteristic sweet, fresh, floral-herbaceous and slightly balsamic-woody undertone (Upson and Andrews, 2004).

The qualitative and quantitative composition of *Lavandula* essential oils are affected by many parameters such as genotype and location, extraction process (Hassiotis et al. 2010; Détár et al., 2020; Sharifzadeh et al., 2022). The general essential oil components of commercially grown *Lavandula* species (*L. angustifolia, L.×intermedia* and *L. latifolia*) are given in Table 1.

Table 1: Essential Oil Compositions of Commercially Grown *Lavandula* Species (100% flowering period): *L. angustifolia, L.×intermedia* and *L. latifolia* (Erland and Mahmoud, 2016)

	L. angustifolia	*L.×intermedia*	*L. latifolia*
Linalyl acetate	12–54%	19–38%	0–1.5%
Linalool	10–50%	20–35%	26–44%
1,8-cineole	–	4–10%	25–36%
Camphor	–	6–12%	5.3–15.3%
Borneol	–	1.5–3.7%	0.8–4.9%
Lavandulyl acetate	0.1–14%	0.5–3%	0.2–1.5%

Composition is given as ranges to account for variation due to various reasons (genotype, location and others).

There are differences in the main components and their ratios of essential oils of these three species. This difference also affects the essential oil quality. Among the *Lavandula* species with high commercial value, *L. angustifolia* has the highest quality essential oil. The essential oil of *L. angustifolia* is rich in linalool and linalyl acetate, the main aroma components, and has a low camphor content, which gives lavender oil its off-flavor (Adams and Yanke, 2008). The main components of the essential oils of *L. angustifolia* and *L.×intermedia* are the same, but differ in their concentrations, and also the camphor content of *L.×intermedia* is higher. Similarly, camphor content is higher inessential oil of *L. latifolia*. Therefore, the essential oil quality of *L.×intermedia* and *L. latifolia* is lower. Even, *L. latifoli* contains 1,8-

cineol, linalool and camphor, which make up about 80% of the oil (Boelens, 1986; Lis-Balchin, 2002).

Table 2 is shown the chromatographic profile of essential oil components of commercial *L. angustifolia*, *L.×intermedia* and *L. latifolia* according to ISO, European pharmacopoeia and World Health Organization.

Table 2: ISO (11024), European pharmacopoeia (Ph. Eur.) and World Health Organization (WHO) standards for the chromatographic profile of essential oils of Commercially Grown *Lavandula* Species (100% flowering period): *L. angustifolia, L.×intermedia* and *L. latifolia*

Constituents	**ISO LA**	**Ph. Eur. LA**	**Ph. Eur. LL**	**WHO LA ve Li**
Linalool	25−38	20–45	34–50	20–45
Linalyl acetate	25−45	25–47	<1.6	25–46
1,8-cineole	-	<2.5	16–39	<2.5
Camphor	-	<1.2	8–16	<1.2
Cis-β-osimene	3−9	-	-	-
Limonene	-	<1	0.5–3	<1
Terpinen-4-ol	-	0.1–8	-	1.2–6.0
α-terpineol	-	<2	0.2–2	<2.0
Lavandulyl acetate	>1,0	>0.2	-	>0.1
Lavandulol	-	>0.1	-	-
1-Octen-3-yl-acetate	<1.8	0.1–5	-	<2.5
trans-α-Bisabolene	-	-	0.4-0.25	-
Reference	ISO 11024-1:1998., 2013; ISO 11024-2:1998., 2013	Ph. Eur., 2020	Ph. Eur., 2020	WHO, 2007

L. angustifolia, LA. *L.x intermedia*, Li. *L. latifolia* (LL).

In addition to this, the standard values for the chromatographic profile of essential oils of Lavender (*Lavandula angustifolia* Mill.) essential oil vary in different countries origins according to ISO 3515:2002 (ISO, 2002).

4.2. USE

The use of the essential oils of the lavender plant dates back to Greek and Roman times due to its pleasant smell. In the Middle Ages, it was stated in the records of traditional medicine that the lavender plant was used for the treatment of many different diseases such as paralysis, head lice, migraines, epilepsy, fainting, panting, heart diseases (likely panic attacks, heart palpitations, or other heart problems), colds, apoplexy, bites, cramps, and congestion (Erland and Mahmoud, 2016). Lavender essential oil was used to disinfect and heal wounds during the Second World War in England (Lis-Balchin, 2002). The ancient Egyptians used lavender flowers in the mummification process. In Traditional Chinese Medicine, lavender has been used to treat a variety of conditions including infertility, infection, anxiety, and fever (Chu and Kemper, 2001).

In addition to the extensive history of lavender use, its use has recently been promising for health, due to its powerful antimicrobial (antifungal, antibacterial), antidepressant, anti-inflammatory, carminative, analgesic, and sedative properties and neurological effects when inhaled or absorbed through the skin. Because of its diverse activities, lavender has become a popular natural health product used directly or incorporated into oils, creams, and formulations (Crișan et al., 2023).

The widespread use of *Lavandula* essential oil in traditional medicine and the pharmaceutical industry has led to increased interest in various other fields. It has started to be of great curiosity in the food industry due to its strong antimicrobial activity as well as a pleasant smell and taste (Engels, 2007; Da Porto et al., 2009; Gómez-Estaca et al., 2010; Djenane et al., 2012). In all its applications in food science, its most promising activity is its potent biological control in both agricultural fields and stored products (Rozman et al., 2007; Cosimi et al., 2009; Radev, 2020).

In recent years, preparations and essential oils of *Lavandula* species and varieties have begun to gain value in different branches of industry due to many reasons such as the rapid development of technology, the ability to analyze essential oil components, and the detailed examination of chemical differences between plant species.

Lavender (*Lavandula angustifolia*) essential oil is the most widely known and used essential oil from ancient history to the present. *L. angustifolia* essential oil contains up to 60% of the two main aroma components (linalool and linalyl acetate) (Tomi et al., 2018) and the low camphor content that gives lavender oil its malodor (Adams and Yanke, 2008). Therefore, its oil is among the best and most desirable *Lavandula* essential oils, mostly in the perfume, cosmetic and pharmaceutical industries (Kara and Baydar, 2013). While supporting varieties of *L. angustifolia* with a desirable profile for the pharmaceutical and fine perfumery trade (eg Fine, Mailette, Munstead, Raya, etc.), other varieties are traditionally used by aromatherapists, including those that yield higher concentrations of camphor (Bejar, 2020).

The camphor content in essential oils of *L.×intermedia* and *L. latifolia* species is higher than that of *L. angustifolia*. These species, which have camphor-rich essential oils, are often more appreciated in aromatherapy and phytotherapy for their therapeutic properties (Herraiz-Peñalver et al., 2013).

4.3. COMMERCIAL VALUE

Commercially, the most valuable/quality *Lavandula* oil is obtained from *L. angustifolia*. Although *L. x intermedia* species has approximately 5-6 times higher amounts of essential oil than *L. angustifolia*, its essential oil quality is lower (Beetham and Entwistle, 1982; Kara and Baydar, 2013; Katar et al., 2020). *L. angustifolia* oil is considered to be of higher quality than *L.x intermedia* oil and is marketed at a price approximately 3-7 times higher (Stanev et al., 2016; Bejar, 2020). *L. latifolia* oil is also much cheaper (Pokajewicz et al., 2022).

In 2018, the price of *L. angustifolia* oil ranged from 66-188 $/kg and the price of *L. x intermedia* oil ranged between 32-51 $/kg (Giray, 2018).

The contents of essential oils from *L. angustifolia* are variable and depends primarily on genotype, climatic conditions, morphological characteristics and others (Chrysargyris et al., 2016; Dušková et al., 2016; Najar et al., 20219; Gorgini Shabankareh et al., 2021). Therefore, its commercial value also changes. For example, in 2018, *L. angustifolia* oil from France is $188/kg, while Hungarian *L. angustifolia* oil (66 $/kg) is almost a third of the value of French oil (Giray, 2018).

L. x intermedia provides the majority of the essential oil in the *Lavandula* oil trade, but the quality of the oil is lower, as it has a distinctive camphor odor (Stahl-Biskup et al., 2016). *L. x intermedia* oil varies according to its variety and growing location. For example, in 2018, while French Abrial variety oil was 48 $/kg and French Sumian variety oil was 51 $/kg, Grosso variety prices were reported as $32-34/kg depending on the country of origin and $46-49/kg for Super variety (Giray, 2018). Başer reported that there is a price range of 35-75 $/kg for *L. x intermedia* oils in 2019, depending on the quality (Başer, 2019).

L. latifolia yields about three times more essential oil than *L. angustifolia*. Although it has higher yields and can be grown at lower altitudes, the price of essential oil is cheaper due to the dominant scent of camphor (Stahl-Biskup et al., 2016).

4.4. TRADE

Lavandula essential oil is the most sought-after product obtained from the lavender crop due to its wide range of uses (Gallotte et al., 2020). Essential oils obtained from species and hybrids of *Lavandula* genus constitute approximately 1500 tons per year (Wells et al., 2018). Worldwide, the production of *L. angustifolia* essential oil is estimated to be around 300-500 tons per year (Botha et al., 2018; Crișan et al., 2023). In addition, the amount of *L. angustifolia* essential oil in trade each year is difficult to assess because official figures do not take into account the amount of adulteration or synthetic lavender essential oil on the market (Peter, 2004; Crișan et al., 2023).

Although *Lavandula* species and varieties are cultivated in many countries, only a few countries dominate the *Lavandula* essential oil supply and trade. The leading countries in *Lavandula* production are Bulgaria and France, followed by Russia, Ukraine, Moldova, Romania, Hungary, Poland, Italy, Spain, Türkiye, Morocco, United Kingdom, United States, Australia, South Africa and China (Giray, 2018). Commercially, France, Bulgaria, China, Russia and some other Eastern European countries are the most regular suppliers of *Lavandula* oil, and New Zealand can be considered a new entrant to the world market (Giray, 2018). However, the world's largest *Lavandula* essential oil producers are Bulgaria and France. Together, these two countries produce two-thirds of the world's *Lavandula* essential oil production (Giray, 2018).

5. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The interest for this commercial *Lavandula* species (*L. angustifolia*, *L.x intermedia* and *L. latifolia*) is increasing day by day.One of the general reasons for this is that it has many uses and offers a serious source of income in terms of tourism. Surprisingly, the demand for essential oils for pharmacological and aromatherapy applications, is on the rise. For this reason, *Lavandula* production areas have been increasing in recent years. The these *Lavandula* species has a wide range of adaptations due to its perennial and bushy form. Even, the cultivations of these *Lavandula* species can be grown in marginal and less fertile lands as well as being low input. Considering all these, it is important to select species and varieties suitable for growing conditions in standards that can have commercial value. And even, new varieties need to be developed to the standards that may be suitable for the region, especially, to take place in world trade.

REFERENCES

Adams, R. P., & Yanke, T. (2008). Material review: Kashmir lavender oil. Fragrance for personal care, 63-70.

Anonymous, 2020. Lavanta Tarımı ve Endüstrisi Fizibilite Raporu. (https://baka.ka.gov.tr/ assets/upload/dosyalar/lavanta-tarimi-ve-endustrisi.pdf).

Başer, K., & Kırımer, N. (2014). Essential oils of Anatolian Apiaceae-A profile. Natural Volatiles and Essential Oils, 1(1): 1-50.

Başer, K. H. C. (2019). Global trade and potential of essential oils. World Conference on Medicinal and Aromatic Plants (WOCMAP) VI; November 15, 2019; Bafra, Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus.

Beetham, J., & Entwistle, T. (1982). The Cultivated Lavenders. Royal Botanic Gardens, Melbourne.

Bejar, E. (2020). Adulteration of english lavander (*Lavandula angustifolia*) essential oil. Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis, 199: 114050.

Boelens, M. H. (1986). The essential oil of spike lavender *Lavandula latifolia* Vill.(*L. spica* DC). Perfumer & flavorist, 11(5): 43-63.

Botha, M., & Gavriloaie, C. (2018). Treatise of cultivated and spontaneous medicinal plants. Advances in Agriculture & Botanics, 10(3): 141-143.

Burillo Alquézar, J. (2003). Investigación y experimentación de plantas aromáticas y medicinales en Aragón: cultivo, transformación y analítica. 262 p.

Chaytor, D. A. (1937). A taxonomic study of the genus *Lavandula*. Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society, 51(338): 153-204.

Chograni, H., Messaoud, C., & Boussaid, M. (2008). Genetic diversity and population structure in Tunisian *Lavandula stoechas* L. and *Lavandula multifida* L.(Lamiaceae). Biochemical Systematics and Ecology, 36(5-6): 349-359.

Chrysargyris, A., Panayiotou, C., & Tzortzakis, N. (2016). Nitrogen and phosphorus levels affected plant growth, essential oil composition and antioxidant status of lavender plant (*Lavandula angustifolia* Mill.). Industrial Crops and Products, 83, 577-586.

Chu, C. J., & Kemper, K. J. (2001). Lavender (*Lavandula* spp.). Longwood Herbal Task Force, 32(3-4): 1-32.

Cosimi, S., Rossi, E., Cioni, P. L., & Canale, A. (2009). Bioactivity and qualitative analysis of some essential oils from Mediterranean plants against stored-product pests: Evaluation of repellency against *Sitophilus zeamais* Motschulsky, *Cryptolestes ferrugineus* (Stephens) and *Tenebrio molitor* (L.). Journal of Stored Products Research, 45(2): 125-132.

Crișan, I., Ona, A., Vârban, D., Muntean, L., Vârban, R., Stoie, A., ... & Morea, A. (2023). Current trends for lavender (*Lavandula angustifolia* Mill.) crops and products with emphasis on essential oil quality. Plants, 12(2): 357.

Da Porto, C., Decorti, D., & Kikic, I. (2009). Flavour compounds of *Lavandula angustifolia* L. to use in food manufacturing: Comparison of three different extraction methods. Food Chemistry, 112(4): 1072-1078.

Détár, E., Németh, É. Z., Gosztola, B., Demján, I., & Pluhár, Z. (2020). Effects of variety and growth year on the essential oil properties of lavender (*Lavandula angustifolia* Mill.) and lavandin (Lavandula x intermedia Emeric ex Loisel.). Biochemical Systematics and Ecology, 90: 104020.

Djenane, D., Aïder, M., Yangüela, J., Idir, L., Gómez, D., & Roncalés, P. (2012). Antioxidant and antibacterial effects of *Lavandula* and *Mentha* essential oils in minced beef inoculated with *E. coli* O157: H7 and *S. aureus* during storage at abuse refrigeration temperature. Meat Science, 92(4): 667-674.

Dušková, E., Dušek, K., Indrák, P., & Smékalová, K. (2016). Postharvest changes in essential oil content and quality of lavender flowers. Industrial Crops and Products, 79: 225-231.

Engels, G. (2007). Lavender. HerbalGram, 73:1,4-5.

Erland, L. A., & Mahmoud, S. S. (2016). Lavender (*Lavandula angustifolia*) oils. Preedy, V. R. (Ed.). Essential oils in food preservation, flavor and safety, Academic press, 501-508.

Gallotte, P., Fremondière, G., Gallois, P., Bernier, J. P. B., Buchwalder, A., Walton, A., ... & Fopa-Fomeju, B. (2020). *Lavandula angustifolia* Mill. and Lavandula x Intermedia Emeric Ex Loisel: Lavender and Lavandin. In Medicinal, Aromatic and Stimulant Plants (pp. 303-311). Cham: Springer International Publishing.

Giray, F. H. (2018). An analysis of world lavender oil markets and lessons for Turkey. Journal of Essential Oil Bearing Plants, 21(6): 1612-1623.

Gómez-Estaca, J., De Lacey, A. L., López-Caballero, M. E., Gómez-Guillén, M. C., & Montero, P. (2010). Biodegradable gelatin–chitosan films incorporated with essential oils as antimicrobial agents for fish preservation. Food Microbiology, 27(7): 889-896.

Gorgini Shabankareh, H., Khorasaninejad, S., Soltanloo, H., & Shariati, V. (2021). Physiological response and secondary metabolites of three lavender genotypes under water deficit. Scientific Reports, 11(1): 19164.

Guinea, E. (1972). Lavandula L. Flora Eur., 3, pp. 187-188.

Hassiotis, C. N., Tarantilis, P. A., Daferera, D., & Polissiou, M. G. (2010). Etherio, a new variety of *Lavandula angustifolia* with improved essential oil production and composition from natural selected genotypes growing in Greece. Industrial Crops and Products, 32(2): 77-82.

Herraiz-Peñalver, D., Cases, M. Á., Varela, F., Navarrete, P., Sánchez-Vioque, R., & Usano-Alemany, J. (2013). Chemical characterization of Lavandula latifolia Medik. essential oil from Spanish wild populations. Biochemical Systematics and Ecology, 46, 59-68.

Herrera, C. M., & Bazaga, P. (2016). Genetic and epigenetic divergence between disturbed and undisturbed subpopulations of a Mediterranean shrub: A 20-year field experiment. Ecology and Evolution, 6(11): 3832-3847.

Ibrahim, H., Salama, A. M., & Abou El-Leel, O. F. (2017). Analysis of genetic diversity of *Lavandula* species using taxonomic, essential oil and molecular genetic markers. Sciences, 7(1): 141-154.

ISO 11024-1:1998. (2013). International Organization for Standardization. Part 1: Preparation of Chromatographic Profiles of Samples of Essential Oils. ISO; Geneva, Switzerland. Essential oils-General guidance on chromatographic profiles. ISO 11024-1: 1998.

ISO 11024-2:1998. (2013). International Organization for Standardization. *Part 2:* Utilization of Chromatographic Profiles of Samples of Essential Oils. ISO; Geneva, Switzerland. Essential oils-General guidance on chromatographic profiles. ISO 11024-2: 1998.

ISO 3515:2002; Oil of Lavender (Lavandula angustifolia Mill.). ISO: Geneva, Switzerland.

Kara, N., & Baydar, H. (2013). Determination of lavender and lavandin cultivars (*Lavandula* sp.) containing high quality essential oil in Isparta, Turkey. Turkish Journal of Field Crops, 18(1): 58-65.

Karık, Ü., Çiçek, F., & Çınar, O. (2017). Determination of morpholocigal, yield and quality characteristics of *lavandula* species and cultivars in Menemen ecological conditions ANADOLU Journal of Aegean Agricultural Research Institute, 27(1): 17-38. (In Turkish).

Katar, D., Can, M. & Katar, N. (2020). Effect of different locations on essential oil content and chemical composition in lavandin (Lavandula × intermedia Emeric ex Loisel.). International Journal of Agricultural and Wildlife Sciences, 6(3): 546-553. (In Turkish).

KEW, 2023. Lavandula L.. https://powo.science.kew.org/taxon/urn:lsid:ipni.org:names: 20960-1. (Accesses date: 23.06.2023).

Koç, H. 1997. İlaç ve Baharat Bitkileri. Gaziosmanpaşa Üniv. Zir. Fak, 227- 235s.

Lim, T. K. (2012). Edible medicinal and non-medicinal plants (Vol. 1, pp. 656-687). Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Springer.

Lis-Balchin, M. (2002). Chemical composition of essential oils from different species, hybrids and cultivars of Lavandula. In *Lavender* (pp. 265-276). CRC Press.

Mamadalieva, N. Z., Akramov, D. K., Ovidi, E., Tiezzi, A., Nahar, L., Azimova, S. S., & Sarker, S. D. (2017). Aromatic medicinal plants of the Lamiaceae family from Uzbekistan: ethnopharmacology, essential oils composition, and biological activities. Medicines, 4(1): 8.

Morales, R. Lavandula. In *Flora Iberica Volume 12*; Morales, R., Quintanar, A., Cabezas, F., Pujadas, A.J., Cirujano, S., Eds.; Real Jardín Botánico, CSIC: Madrid, Spain, 2010; pp. 484-496.

Najar, B., Demasi, S., Caser, M., Gaino, W., Cioni, P. L., Pistelli, L., & Scariot, V. (2019). Cultivation Substrate composition influences morphology, volatilome and essential oil of *Lavandula angustifolia* Mill. Agronomy, 9(8): 411.

Napoli, E., Siracusa, L., & Ruberto, G. (2020). New tricks for old guys: Recent developments in the chemistry, biochemistry, applications and exploitation of selected species from the Lamiaceae Family. Chemistry & Biodiversity, 17(3): e1900677.

Passalacqua, N. G., Tundis, R., & Upson, T. M. (2017). A new species of Lavandula sect. Lavandula (Lamiaceae) and review of species boundaries in *Lavandula angustifolia*. Phytotaxa, 292(2): 161-170.

Peter, K. V. (2004). Handbook of Herbs and Spices: Volume 2; Woodhead Publishing: Abington Cambridge, UK,; ISBN 978-1-85573-721-1.

Ph. Eur. (2020). European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines & HealthCare. *European Pharmacopoeia (Ph. Eur.)*, 11th ed.; European Directorate for the Quality of Medicines & HealthCare: Strasbourg, France.

Pokajewicz, K., Białoń, M., Svydenko, L., Hudz, N., Balwierz, R., Marciniak, D., & Wieczorek, P. P. (2022). Comparative evaluation of the essential oil of the new

Ukrainian Lavandula angustifolia and Lavandula x intermedia cultivars grown on the same plots. Molecules, 27(7): 2152.

Pokajewicz, K., Czarniecka-Wiera, M., Krajewska, A., Maciejczyk, E., & Wieczorek, P. P. (2023). Lavandula× intermedia—A Bastard Lavender or a Plant of Many Values? Part I. Biology and Chemical Composition of Lavandin. Molecules, 28(7): 2943.

Radev, Z. (2020). Study on the use of honey bees (*Apis mellifera* L.) for biological control against pests in lavender (*Lavandula officinalis* L.). New knowledge Journal of science, 9(1): 165-168.

Rozman, V., Kalinovic, I., & Korunic, Z. (2007). Toxicity of naturally occurring compounds of Lamiaceae and Lauraceae to three stored-product insects. Journal of stored products research, 43(4): 349-355.

Salehi, B., Mnayer, D., Özçelik, B., Altin, G., Kasapoğlu, K. N., Daskaya-Dikmen, C., ... & Sharifi-Rad, J. (2018). Plants of the genus Lavandula: From farm to pharmacy. Natural Product Communications, 13(10):1934578X1801301037.

Sharifzadeh, S., Karimi, S., Abbasi, H., & Assari, M. (2022). Sequential ultrasound-microwave technique as an efficient method for extraction of essential oil from *Lavandula coronopifolia* Poir. Journal of Food Measurement and Characterization, 1-14.

Siddiqui, M. A., Khalid, M., Akhtar, J., Siddiqui, H. H., Ahmad, U., Ahsan, F., ... & Ali, A. (2016). *Lavandula stoechas* (Ustukhuddus): A miracle plant. Journal of Innovations in Pharmaceuticals and Biological Sciences, 3: 96-102.

Stahl-Biskup, E., Wichtl, M., Loew, D. (2016). Lavandulae flos. In: Blaschek W, ed. Wichtl - Teedrogen und Phytopharmaka. Stuttgart, Germany: Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, 367-369.

Stanev, S., Zagorcheva, T., & Atanassov, I. (2016). Lavender cultivation in Bulgaria-21st century developments, breeding challenges and opportunities. Bulgarian Journal of Agricultural Science, 22(4): 584-590.

Tomi, K., Kitao, M., Murakami, H., Matsumura, Y., & Hayashi, T. (2018). Classification of lavender essential oils: sedative effects of *Lavandula* oils. Journal of Essential oil Research, 30(1): 56-68.

Upson, T. (2002). The taxonomy of the genus *Lavandula* L. In *Lavender* (pp. 16-48). CRC Press.

Upson, T. M., & Jury, S. L. (2002). A revision of native Moroccan species of *Lavandula* L. section Pterostoechas Ging.(Lamiaceae). Taxon, 51(2): 309-327.

Upson, T., & Andrews, S. (2004). The Genus Lavandula. Kew: Royal Botanic Gardens.

Uritu, C. M., Mihai, C. T., Stanciu, G. D., Dodi, G., Alexa-Stratulat, T., Luca, A., ... & Tamba, B. I. (2018). Medicinal plants of the family Lamiaceae in pain therapy: A review. Pain Research and Management, 7801543.

Wells, R., Truong, F., Adal, A. M., Sarker, L. S., & Mahmoud, S. S. (2018). Lavandula essential oils: a current review of applications in medicinal, food, and cosmetic industries of lavender. Natural Product Communications, 13(10): 1934578X1801301038.

WHO, (2007). Selected Medicinal Plants. In *WHO Monographs on Selected Medicinal Plants.* Volume 3, Geneva: World Health Organization Library Cataloguing in Publication Data, 219-234.

CHAPTER 5

DISTRIBUTION OF VOLATILE OILS IN DIFFERENT PLANT PARTS OF *Passiflora incarnata* L. AND USES IN FOLK MEDICINE

Assist. Prof. Dr. Emine YURTERİ[1]
Prof. Dr. Fatih SEYİS[2]
Res. Assist. Aysel Özcan AYKUTLU[3]

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10003508

[1] Recep Tayyip Erdoğan University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Rize, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0002-3770-2714,
e-mail:emine.yurteri@ erdogan.edu.tr,
[2] Recep Tayyip Erdoğan University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Rize, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 000-0001-9714-370X,
e-mail:fatih.seyis@erdogan.edu.tr,
[3] Recep Tayyip Erdoğan University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Rize, Türkiye. ORCID ID: 0000-0001-5210-7617,
e-mail:aysel.ozcan@erdogan.edu.tr

INTRODUCTION

The name Passiflora is derived from the Latin word "Passio," which was originally found by Spanish explorers in 1529 and was identified as a symbol for "Christ's Passion." (Dhawan et al., 2004; Kinghorn, 2001). The largest genus in the Passifloraceae family, Passiflora, contains roughly 400 species (Montanher et al., 2007; Beninca et al., 2007). A sizable genus of herbaceous or woody tendril climbers that is primarily found in warm, temperate, and tropical climates worldwide (The Wealth of India, 2001), while they are far less common in Asia, Australia, and tropical Africa (Beninca et al., 2007). This genus of plants is known for its diverse active ingredients with medicinal efficacy and biological action against a number of ailments. Numerous pharmacological effects of these plants have been documented.

1. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF *Passiflora incarnata* L.

Enlightened Passiflora other names include passion vines and passion flower. The passion flower is a perennial plant with a woody stem that can grow up to 10 meters. Only a flower is contained on the 8 cm long axillary pedicle. Flowers have a lined diameter ranging from 5 to 9 cm. The five sepals are white on the inside and gray on the outer. Contains an additional corolla inside the petals that is made up of a 4-fiber ring placed radially in the flower's axis and is both white on the inside and purple on the outside. Three carpels and three styles make up the ovary, which ends in a thick stigma.

The bases of the five stamens are bound. A number of reviews have also discussed the medicinal and traditional usage of these substances for the treatment of minor symptoms of mental stress and to promote sleep. Dosage information is only found in one reference (Lutomski et al., 1981), which also references data from Commission E and ESCOP. The length of use is not mentioned in any of the reviews. (Dhawan et al., 2003) presented a thorough analysis of the botany, chemistry, pharmacology, and clinical application of plants in the genus Passiflora, including *Passiflora incarnata*.

Figure 1: Flower morphology leaf and seed shape of the three *Passiflora*

1.1. CHEMICAL CONTENT of *Passiflora incarnata L.*

The genus is reported to contain alkaloids, phenols, glycosyl flavonoids, and cyanogenic chemicals.

All vascular plants contain flavonoids, which are chemical phenylbenzopyrones that are typically conjugated with sugars (Zanoli et al., 2000). According to reports, *P. incarnata*'s primary phyto-constituents are flavonoids. It primarily comprises C-glycosylflavones derived from luteolin and apigenin. Additionally, according to Poethke et al. (1970), *P. incarnata* contains simple indole alkaloids with the carboline ring system, such as harman, harmol, harmine, harmalol, and harmaline.

Various other constituents which have been reported from P. incarnata include γ-benzo-pyrone derivative maltol (Aoyagi et al., 1974), carbohydrates such as raffinose, sucrose, D-glucose and Dfructose (Gavasheli et al., 1975); essential oil containing hexanol (1.4%), benzyl alcohol (4.1%), linalool (3.2%), 2-phenylethyl alcohol (1.2%), 2-hydroxy benzoic acid methyl ester (1.3%), carvone (8.1%), trans-anethol (2.6%), eugenol (1.8%), isoeugenol (1.6%), βionone (2.6%), α-bergamotol (1.7%) and phytol (1.9%); various constituents responsible for typical odor of P. incarnata such as limonene, cumene, α-pinene, prezizaene, zizaene, and zizanene (Buchbauer & Jirovetz, 1992), twenty one amino acids (Gavasheli et al., 1974), and a cyanogenic glycoside gynocardin (Dhawanet al., 2004).

The distribution of volatile oil components in different plant parts of *Passiflora incarnata* L. and their uses in folk medicine will be discussed.

2. MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1. Plant material

In the study; Different parts of *Passiflora incarnata* L. (flesh, seeds, leaves, flowers) were used as study material.

2.2. Sample preparation and volatile oil analysis

Analysis was performed using a GC-MS Device (Shimadzu, Japan) outfitted with SPME. Ground plant samples weighing 1.00 g were then put into a 10 mL vial and sealed with a silicone-rubber septum lid. In order to pre-condition the fiber, manufacturer guidelines were followed. The fiber was left in the headspace at equilibrium for one minute at room temperature. The fiber was placed into the needle after sampling and then moved to the injection port of the GC or GC-MS device. The column was a CP 5MS (30 m x 0.25 mm i.d., film thickness 0.25 m). The oven temperature was set to isothermal at 220 °C for 20 minutes after being scheduled to rise from 40 °C to 240 °C at 2 °C/min. As a carrier gas, helium was employed at a constant flow rate of 1 mL/min. The Wiley, NIST Mass Spectral, and aroma technique databases were used to determine the constituents of essential oils (Yurteri et al., 2021).

2.3. Data Analysis

The XLSTAT 2023 (Addinsoft, 2023) was used to perform Biplot Analysis. To visualize current variation in *Passiflora incarnata* L. plant portions examined for chemical variability, use a statistical program. Current data was used to produce scatter plot diagrams (Backhaus et al., 1989). Using the results of the GC-MS study, a separate biplot diagram was also produced..

3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The aqueous extract solution of *Passiflora edulis* was analyzed using GC-MS. 44 compounds were found. Saturated fatty acids, volatile oils, sugar, carboxylic acids, and aldehydes were a few of the substances that were found (Table 1).

Table 1: Volatile oil composition of *Pasiflora incarnata* L. plant parts

Numeric	Compounds (%)	RI*	Flower	Fruit Peel	Seed	Leaf
1	Vinylbutanol	790	-	-	5.08	-
2	Pentanol <1-methyl->	792	-	-	7.99	-
3	Adipic ketone	793	-	-	9.38	-
4	Lactate <Ethyl>	798	8.81	-	18.34	-
5	Capronaldehyde	801	-	-	3.13	2.00
6	Piruvate <ethyl->	819	-	-	1.16	-
7	Furfural	831	-	-	-	-
8	Hex-3(E)-enol	832	-	-	9.11	-
9	Hexanol <n->	869	-	-	-	1.55
10	Formate < hexyl->	912	-	--	27.00	-
11	Vinyl amyl carbinol	980	-	-	-	1.91
12	Benzyl alcohol	1033	1.09	-	-	-
13	Hex-2(E)-enyl acetate	1036	-	12.82	-	-
14	Phenylacetaldehyde	1042	-	2.37	-	-
15	Butyrate <isoamly->	1058	-	-	0.75	-
16	Pelargonaldehyde	1105	-	2.70	-	2.10
17	Acetate <octyl->	1142	-	-	3.50	-
18	β-Artemisia acetate	1184	0.84	-	-	6.49
19	Dodecane	1201	-	-	3.58	-
20	Pulegone	1221	-	3.04	-	-
21	Carvone <(E)-, dihydro->	1232	-	-	-	2.00
22	Tridecane	1301	-	-	6.44	-
23	Geranyl acetone	1454	-	3.72	-	-
24	Theaspirane <6-hydroxydihydro->	1464	-	-	-	4.27
25	β-Lonone (E)	1489	-	21.35	-	2.19
26	Pentadecane	1497	0.80	2.30	-	-
27	Citronellyl butyrate	1532	0.61	12.67	1.92	12.91
28	Nonanoate <isoamyl->	1543	-	2.58	-	-
29	Hexadecane	1600	0.50	3.62	-	2.08
30	α-Muurolol	1649	1.03	-	-	-
31	Heptadecane	1700	0.83	-	-	2.81
32	Myristate <methyl->	1726	1.39	-	-	1.84
33	Octadecane	1801	1.00	-	-	1.63
34	Salicylate <2-ethylexyl->	1810	-	2.92	-	-
35	Pyhtone	1847	3.93	-	-	-
36	Caffeine	1847	-	4.06	2.62	-
37	Phytone	1847	-	-	-	30.36
38	Cetyl alcohol	1891	-	8.74	-	-
39	Nonadecane	1901	1.86	-	-	-
40	Palmitate <methyl->	1927	13.62	11.86	-	17.00
41	Eicosane	2000	7.84	-	-	-
42	Heneicosane	2101	51.95	-	-	-
43	Phytol	2103	-	5.25	-	8.85
44	Docosane	2201	3.91	-	-	-

Volatile oil components detected only in flower parts were Beznyl alcohol (1.09 %), Capronaldehyde (28.7 %), α-Muurolol (1.03 %), Phytone (3.93 %), Nonadecane (1.86 %), Eicosane (7.84 %), Heneicosane (51.95 %) and Docosane (3.91).

A number of 8 volatile oil components, namely Hex-2(E)-enyl acetate (12.82 %), Phenylacetaldehyde (2.37 %), Pulegone (3.04 %), Geranyl acetone (3.72 %), β-Lonone (E) (21.35 %), Pentadecane (2.30 %), Salicylate <2-ethylexyl-> (2.92 %) and Cetyl alcohol (8.74 %) were only detected in fruit peel. In seeds, 10 volatile oil components weer present: Vinylbutanol (5.08 %), Pentanol <1-methyl-> (7.99 %), Adipic ketone (9.38 %), Piruvate <ethyl-> (1.16 %), Formate < hexyl-> (27.00 %), Butyrate <isoamly-> (0.75 %), Acetate <octyl-> (3.50 %), Dodecane (3.58 %), Tridecane (6.44 %) and Caffeine (2.62 %).

The leaf parts contained 10 volatile oil components, respectively Hexanol <n-> (1.55 %), Vinyl amyl carbinol (1.91 %), β-Artemisia acetate (6.49 %), Carvone <(E)-, dihydro - > (2.00 %), Theaspirane <6-hydroxydihydro-> (4.27 %), β-Lonone (E) (2.19 %), Heptadecane (2.81 %), Myristate <methyl-> (1.84 %), Octadecane (1.63 %) and Phytone (30.36 %). Volatile oil components detected in highest amounts in different plant parts were Heneicosane (51.95 %) in flower parts, β-Lonone (E) (21.35 %) in fruit peel, Formate < hexyl-> (27.00 %) in seeds and Phytone in leaf parts.

Dülger et al. (2018) detected hexanal (1.4%), benzyl alcohol (4.1%), linalool (3.2%), 2-phenylethyl alcohol (1.2%), 2- hydroxy benzoic acid methyl ester (1.3%,) carvone (8.1%), trans-anethole (2.6%), eugenol (1.8%), isoeugenol (1.6%), β-ionone (2.6%), α-bergamotol (1.7%), palmitic acid (7.2%) and oleic acid (6.3%) in flowers of *Passiflora incarnata* L..

The chemical composition of the essential oils of *Passiflora sexocellata* and *Passiflora trifasciata* (Passifloraceae, subgenus Decaloba) were studied. For *P. sexocellata* leaves, 33 compounds (75% of the total oil composition) and 29 (74% of the total oil composition) in flowers were detected. Regarding *P. trifasciata*, 35 compounds (76% of the total oil composition) were detected in leaves and 32 (71% of the total oil composition) in flowers (della Cuna et al., 2021).

Calevo et al. (2016) investigated the chemical composition of the volatile oil from flowers and leaves of new Passiflora hybrids. Several compounds were identified, with a peculiar distribution in the hybrids: benzyl alcohol (7.6%), geraniol (13.7%), phytol (14,3%), eugenol (3.9%), 2-phenylethanol (4.7%), cis-3-hexenal (2.8%) and palmitic acid (2%) were the main compounds of the essential oil of fresh leaves of the hybrid P. ‘FSO-040711’; the highest percentages of benzyl alcohol (12.2%) and 2-phenylethanol (13.6%) were found in fresh flowers of P. ‘FSO-130913’ and the highest amount of phytol (38.5%) was present in the fresh leaves of P. ‘FSO-080415’.

In oils from *Passiflora sexocellata* the oil was dominated by pentadecanoic acid (9.6%), dodecanoic acid (8.7%), (Z)-2-hexenal (7.0%), hexanal (2.2%), 1-eicosene (7.0%) and 3-tetradecene (1.5%). In the flower oil the same species α-humulene (47.5%), β-caryophyllene (3.6%), pentadecanoic acid (14.4%), 9-tricosene (10.4%), 3-tetradecene (1.7%), 4-vinylguaiacol (3.0%) and 1-nonanol (1.7%) were detected.

In *Passiflora incarnata* L., hexanol (1.4%), benzyl alcohol (4.1%), linalool (3.2%), 2-phenylethyl alcohol (1.2%), 2-hydroxy benzoic acid methyl ester (1.3%), carvone (8.1%), trans-anethol (2.6%), eugenol (1.8%), isoeugenol (1.6%), β-ionone (2.6%), α-bergamotol (1.7%) and phytol (1.9 %) were detected by Buchbauer & Jirovetz (1992).

Some *Passiflora* species have been widely investigated for the presence of bioactive compounds in all the plant organs, including leaves, flowers, fruits and seeds, and a series of flavonoids, glycosides, alkaloids, and phenols have been reported (Chassagne et al., 1998; Bendini et al., 2006; Patil, 2010; Zeraik et al., 2010; Patel et al., 2011; . Zucolotto et al., 2012; Argentieri et al.; 2015; Dos Santos et al., 2016; Farag et al., 2016)

Volatile oil components with a content over 10 % Lactate <Ethyl>, Hex-2(E)-enyl acetate, β-Lonone (E), Citronellyl butyrate, Phytone, Palmitate <methyl-> and Heneicosane were used to create Biplot Analysis (Figure 2).

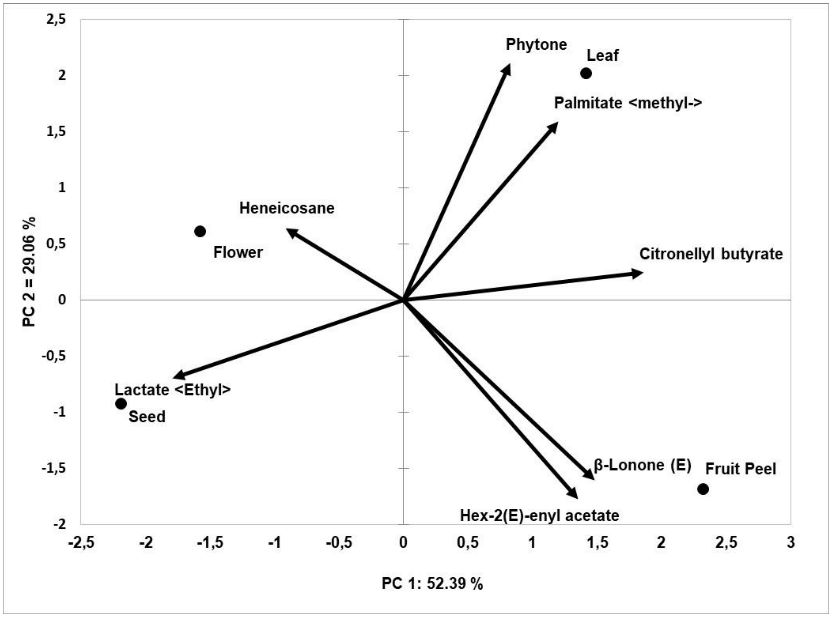


Figure 2: Biplot analysis of volatile oil composition of investigated *Passiflora incarnata* L. plant parts.

Totally 81.45 % of the present total variation could be explained using the first two principal components. Based on evaluated volatile oil it can be said that the plant parts of this investigated plant differed based on their chemical content and all parts could be differentiated from each other.

The investigations about the volatile oil composition of different plant parts of *Passiflora incarnata* L. is given in the scientific literature. Based on obtained results we can declare that the findings of the present study were different from given literature and different from volatile oil contents of different Passiflora species.

The use of therapeutic ethnomedical items has been proven in recent years, however there have been side effects. *Passiflora incarnata* is a nutraceutical that is rich in bioactive chemicals that have been used for many years as traditional medicine and may help in the treatment and prevention of a variety of diseases. To evaluate whether *Passiflora incarnata* plant parts might be used in the pharmaceutical industries, more research is necessary.

4. CONCLUSION

For thousands of years, nature has served as a source for therapeutic agents, and an astounding number of contemporary drugs have been separated from natural sources, many as a result of their traditional medical applications. Many civilizations have employed plants from the genus *Passiflora* in traditional medicine. The main phyto-components of the Passiflora species have been identified as flavonoids, glycosides, alkaloids, phenolic compounds, and volatile constituents.

Passiflora species and hybrids are particularly desirable for the horticulture business as well as for the herbal and medicinal industries due to their exotic allure, natural adaptability, and great inter and intraspecific genetic variability. Passion flowers display a variety of distinctive floral characteristics, such as numerous series of vividly colored corona filaments, varied operculum morphology, a prominent androgynophore, and ornate nectary structures. They are also surrounded by dyed sepals and elaborate bracts. These plants are highly sought-after in the global wellness industry due to their captivating blossoms, luxuriant foliage, tasty fruits, and presence of valuable bioactive ingredients.

Numerous opportunities for research still exist in the somewhat more recent domains of these plants' functionality and their medicinal applications. Therefore, these plants' phytochemicals and minerals will make it possible to utilise them for therapeutic purposes. Therefore, additional research may be done to demonstrate the potential of these plants. Due to the fact that this species is currently becoming an endangered species, more effort can be put into improving the agricultural and climatic circumstances for this plant.

REFERENCES

Addinsoft, (2023). XLSTAT statistical and data analysis solution. (New York, USA:).

Argentieri, M. P., Levi, M., Guzzo, F., & Avato, P. (2015). Phytochemical analysis of *Passiflora loefgrenii* Vitta, a rich source of luteolin-derived flavonoids with antioxidant properties. Journal of Pharmacy Pharmacology, 67: 1603-1612.

Akhondzadeh, S., Naghavi, H. R., Vazirian, M., Shayeganpour, A., Rashidi, H., & Khani, M. (2001). Passionflower in the treatment of generalized anxiety: a pilot doubleblind randomized controlled trial with oxazepam, Journal of Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics, 26: 363-367.

Aoyagi, N., Kimura, R., & Murata, T. (1974). *P. incarnata* dry extract. Isolation of maltol and pharmacological action of maltol and ethyl maltol. Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin, 22: 1008-1013.

Baytop, T. (1997). Turkish Plant Names Dictionary. TDK press: 578, Ankara.

Bendini, A., Cerretani, L., Pizzolante, L., Gallina-Toschi, T., Guzzo, F., Ceoldo, S., Marconi, A. M., Andreetta, F., & Levi, M. (2006). Phenol content related to antioxidant and antimicrobial activities of *Passiflora* ssp. extracts. Eur. Food Res. Technol., 223: 102-109.

Beninca, J. P., Montanher, A. B., Zucolotto, S. M., Schenkel, E. P., & Frode, T. S. (2007). Evaluation of the antiinflammatory efficacy of *Passiflora edulis*, Food Chemistry, 104(3): 1097-1105.

Braglia, L., Gavazzi, F., Giovannini, A., Nicoletti, F., De Benedetti, L., & Breviario, D. (2014). TBP-assisted species and hybrid identification in the genus *Passiflora*. Molecular Breeding, 33: 209-219.

Buchbauer, G., & Jirovetz, L. (1992). Volatile constituents of the essential oil of *Passiflora incarnata* L. Journal of Essential Oil Research, 4(4): 329-334.

Calevo, J., Giovannini, A., De Benedetti, L., Braglia, L., Robustelli della Cuna, F. S., Tava, A. (2016). Chemical composition of the volatile oil from flowers and leaves of new *Passiflora* hybrids. International Journal of Applied Research in Natural Products, 9(4): 21-27.

Chassagne, D., Crouzet, J., Bayonove, C. L., & Baumes, R. L. (1998). Identification of passion fruit glycosides by gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 46(10): 4352-4357.

Condrat, D., Szabo, M. R., Crisan, F., & Lupea, A. X. (2009). Antioxidant activity of some phanerogam plant extracts. Food Science and Technology Research, 15(1): 95-98.

Davis, P.H. (1982). Flora of Turkey and The East Aegean Islands, Edinburgh University Press, Edinburgh, Vol 7. 308-309.

Dhawan, K., & Sharma, A. (2003). Restoration of chronic-D9-THC-induced decline in sexualityin male rats by a novel benzoflavone moiety from *Passiflora incarnata* Linn. British Journal of Pharmacology, 138: 117-120.

Dhawan, K., Dhawan, S., & Sharma, A. (2004). *Passiflora*: A review update. Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 94(1): 1-23.

della Cuna, F. S. R., Giovannini, A., Braglia, L., Sottani, C., Grignani, E., Preda, S. (2021). Chemical composition of the essential oils from leaves and flowers of *Passiflora sexocellata* and *Passiflora trifasciata*. Natural Product Communications, 16(4): 1934578X211007691.

Dos Santos, K. C., Borges, T. V., Olescowicz, G., Ludka, F. K., Santos, C. A. D. M., & Molz, S. (2016). Passiflora actinia hydroalcoholic extract and its major constituent, isovitexin, are neuroprotective against glutamate-induced cell damage in mice hippocampal slices. Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology, 68(2): 282-291.

Dülger, D., Ergün, F., & Demir, N. (2018). Investigation of bioactive chemicals of passion flower (*Passiflora incarnata* L.). Turkish Journal of Agricultural and Natural Sciences, 5(4): 471-476.

Farag, M. A., Otify, A., Porzel, A., Michel, C. G., Elsayed, A., & Wessjohann, L. A. (2016). Comparative metabolite profiling and fingerprinting of genus Passiflora leaves using a multiplex approach of UPLC-MS and NMR analyzed by chemometric tools. Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry, 408: 3125-3143.

Feuillet, C., & MacDougal, J. M. (2004). A new infrageneric classification of *Passiflora* (Passifloraceae). Passiflora, 13(2): 34-38.

Gavasheli, N. M., Moniava, I. I., & Eristavi, L. I. (1975). Oligosaccharides of *P. incarnata*. Khimiya Prirodnykh Soedinenii., 11: 84-85.

Gavasheli, N. M., Moniava, I. I., Eristavi, L. I. (1974). Flavonoids from *P. incarnata*. Khimiya Prirodnykh Soedinenii, 10: 95-96.

Hickey, M., & King, C. (1988). 100 Families of Flowering Plants. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp. 130–133.

Kinghorn, G. R. (2001). Passion, stigma and STI, Sex Transm Inf, 77, 370–75

Lutomski, J., & Nourcka, B. (1981). Simple carboline alkaloids. VI. Comparative chemical evaluation of alkaloid fractions from different sources, Herba Polanica, 14: 235-238.

Maout, L. E., & Decaisne, J. (1876). A General System of Botany. Longmans, Green and Company, London, pp. 446-449.

Montanher, A. B., Zucolotto, S. M., Schenkel, E. P., & Frode, T. S. (2007). Evidence of anti-inflammatory effects of *Passiflora edulis* in an inflammation model, Journal of Ethnopharmacology, 109: 281-288.

Patil, A. S.(2010). Exploring *Passiflora incarnat*a (L.): A medicinal plants secondary metabolites as antibacterial agent. Journal of Medicinal Plants Research, 4(14): 1496-1501.

Patel, S., Neelesh, V., & Karunakaran, G. (2009). *Passiflora incarnata* Linn: A review on morphology, phytochemistry and pharmacological aspects. Pharmacognosy Reviews, 3(5): 186-192.

Patel, S. S., Soni, H., Mishra, K., & Singhai, A. K. (2011). Recent updates on the genus Passiflora: A review. International Journal of Pharmaceutical and Phytopharmacological Research, 1(1):1-16.

Poethke, V.W., Schwarz, C., & Gerlach, H. (1970). Substances of *Passiflora incarnata*. (Constituents of *Passiflora bryonioides*). Alkaloids Planta Medica, 18: 303-314.

The Wealth of India (2001). A Dictionary of Indian Raw Materials and Industrial Products, CSIR, 7: 278-7.

Yurteri, E. (2023). Volatile oil yield and composition, total phenolic content, antioxidant activity and secondary metabolite content of collected *Thymus praecox* species in Rize. Chemistry & Biodiversity, 20(7): e2023001.

Zanoli, P., Avallone, R., & Baraldi, M. (2000). Behavioral characterisation of the flavonoids apigenin and chrysin. Fitoterapia, 71: 117-123.

Zeraik, M. L., Pereira, C. A. M., Zuin, V. G., & Yariwake, J. H. (2010). Maracujá: um alimento funcional? Revista Brasileira de Farmacognosia, 20: 459-471.

Zucolotto, S. M., Carize, F., Reginatto, F. H., Ramos, F. A., Castellanos, L., Duqueb, C., & Schenkel, E. P. (2012). Analysis of C-glycosyl flavonoids from South American Passiflora species by HPLC-DAD and HPLC-MS. Phytochemical Analysis, 23: 232-239.

CHAPTER 6

QUALITY BREEDING IN *Camellia sinensis*

Prof. Dr. Fatih SEYİS[1]
Assist. Prof. Dr. Emine YURTERİ[2]

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10003621

[1] Recep Tayyip Erdoğan University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Rize, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 000-0001-9714-370X,
e-mail: fatih. seyis@erdogan.edu.tr,
[2] Recep Tayyip Erdoğan University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Rize, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0002-3770-2714,
e-mail: emine.yurteri@ erdogan.edu.tr

INTRODUCTION

Nearly all communities consume tea, *Camellia sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze, which is the source of this aromatic beverage. The tea plant's young shoots, known as the flush, are picked or plucked so that they can be used to make tea. The flush is made up of two to three of the top, immature leaves and buds (Modder and Amarakoon, 2002). Water is the most popular drink in the world, with tea coming in at number two, far behind carbonated soft drinks, coffee, beer, and wine (Costa et al., 2002). Additionally, many disorders are treated with tea as a therapeutic beverage. According to estimates from Mc Kay and Blumberg (2002), more than half a billion cups of tea are consumed daily around the world, with a daily average intake of 120 ml. Due to the chemicals in tea's components that have health benefits, tea has gotten a lot of attention in recent years. Tea leaves contain more than 700 chemical components, including flavonoids, amino acids, vitamins, alkaloids, and polysaccharides (Thomas et al., 2006), as well as more than 500 taste compounds (Rawat and Gulati, 2008). The majority of them are said to have anti-diabetic, anti-cancer, anti-obesity, anti-aging, and anti-histamine properties (He et al., 2006; Sharangi, 2009).

Plant production and breeding are crucial in the effort to fulfill the global issue of supplying enough nutritious food for a growing population. Plant breeding is a technique for modifying and enhancing plant species to satisfy human demands and preferences. It is a field that is crucial to both our continued existence and the long-term viability of our agricultural landscapes. Breeding is essential for improving traits that can improve the quality of life for people all around the world, including resilience to diseases and pests, drought, and temperature extremes. Additionally, plant breeding can be utilized to assist in crop adaptation to new environments around the globe, enhancing food security and assisting local and regional food systems.

Studies on *C. sinensis* have expanded significantly in recent years, covering everything from the examination of potential uses in various fields of research to the enhancement of extraction process conditions. Studies employing *C. sinensis* have been established in a variety of study areas, including food science, plant science, applied chemistry, molecular biology, and biochemistry, among others. The primary research areas concern the bioactive composition, antioxidant qualities, biological activities, and usage of extracts or isolated components from teas to create novel products that are appealing to the food and pharmaceutical industries (Bortolini et al., 2021).

In order to increase the yield and nutritional value of food crops and ensure that people may live healthy lives, plant breeding is required. The quality breeding of *C. sinensis* will be thoroughly examined in the foolowing review.

Camellia sinensis breeding

In order to improve tea plant breeding, it is crucial to identify and assess the genetic resources of the tea plant, *C. sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze. Recent years have seen the evaluation of tea germplasm resources using a variety of techniques, including morphology, biochemistry, molecular markers, and sensory evaluation (Gai et al., 2019).

The germplasm of the tea plant, *C. sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze, is a valuable source of genetic material for tea breeding and biotechnology studies. The extensive variety in the phenotypic and biochemical characteristics of the tea germplasms provided a wealth of resources for developing the breeding effort (Das and Bhagobaty, 2010). To choose attractive cultivars, it is also crucial to evaluate the germplasm using various biochemical factors that determine tea quality. To evaluate tea germplasm resources, a variety of germplasm appraisal techniques, including morphology, biochemistry, molecular markers, and sensory evaluation, have been applied recently (Feng et al., 2014; Li et al., 2016; Wambulwa et al., 2016). For the evaluation of tea germplasm, phenotype can be considered a good benchmark. According to Gunasekare (2007), physical features are the most straightforward way for evaluating genetic diversity. For instance, the production of tea depends on the size of the leaf, the density of the shoots, the weight of the buds, and the germination period, however the biochemical makeup of the tea shoots is what mostly determines the quality of the tea. According to Chen and Zhou (2005) and Kilel et al. (2013), studies on these biochemical elements can help us understand how they influence the qualitative traits of different tea kinds. As of late, the use of molecular markers has emerged as one of the most reliable ways to distinguish between various tea kinds (Chen et al., 2005; Chen and Yamaguchi, 2010; Yao et al., 2008). According to Gunasekare (2012) and Yao and Chen (2012), traditional tea breeding and selection programs are multistage and involve the generation of variation, individual selection of promising genotypes, evaluation and screening for yield, quality, biotic and abiotic stresses, local adaptability testing, and cultivar release. All of these processes can take 20-25 years.

Breeding aims in crop plants

The process of modifying and enhancing a plant's genetic makeup is known as plant breeding (Poehlman, 2013). The knowledge and use of genetic concepts are the foundation of contemporary plant breeding. It assumes knowledge of the species' botanical traits, plant diseases and their epidemiology, insect pests that prey on the various plant species, physiological aspects of plant adaptation, and biochemical traits influencing utilization and nutritional value (Poehlman, 2013).

All cultivated agricultural plants have breeding objectives. The key, however, is that each breeding objective serves the objectives of yield and quality in crop plants (Miedaner, 2016). In other words, if you create plants that are resistant to pests and diseases, you will help to increase the yield and quality of the crop plant you are interested in. This information needs to be taken into account when discussing breeding goals.

The entire varietal evolution of tea and other *Camellia* species has been accomplished through conventional breeding since its inception in 1939, notwithstanding the challenges of its applications (Shehasen, 2019). Since then, various genetic and breeding advancements have been made with the goals of creating high-quality tea varieties, increasing yield, enhancing cup tea quality, and strengthening tolerance to biotic and abiotic stress. This is accomplished using processes for improving the genetic makeup of tea, such as traditional selection, hybridization, marker-assisted selection, mutation breeding, polyploidy, genetic engineering, and micropropagation.

Quality definition in plant breeding

Quality breeding, which involves genetically modifying crop plants in relation to multiple quality traits, calls for understanding the right growth pattern of the crop plant and the metabolism of the desired quality trait. According to the usage of producing output, quality is the degree of excellence for a certain use.

Quality breeding refers to the genetic modification of crop plants in respect to certain quality traits. Every crop has a different set of quality features.

Breeding objectives in *Camellia sinensis*

The general breeding objectives of *C. sinensis* are listed in Table 1. The goals of tea (*C. sinensis*) breeding range from enhancing quality and productivity to increasing resistance to various illnesses and pests. Breeding objectives for this significant crop can include increased winter hardiness, compatibility to various manufacturing processes, and resilience to low soil pH.

Table 1: Breeding objectives of tea

Objectives	Importance	Regions
Improving quality	Directly linked to the profitability	Black tea producing countries such as India, East-Africa, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh and Indonesia
Increasing yield	Horizontal increase of production by extension planting is limited	Worldwide

Table 1: Breeding objectives of tea (continued)

Objectives	Importance	Regions
Improving quality	Directly linked to the profitability	Black tea producing countries such as India, East-Africa, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh and Indonesia
Increasing yield	Horizontal increase of production by extension planting is limited	Worldwide
Drought tolerance	Reduce productivity and occur all tea-growing regions of the world	Worldwide where tea grown as rain-fed crop
Reduce winter dormancy	No leaf production during winter months and occurs in North-East India, Japan and China, etc	Tea plantation near the equator
Hail/frost resistance	Causes economic loss as young leaves during rainy season are mostly affected	Hilly region of the tea-producing countries
Water log tolerance	Reduce productivity during rainy season. Generally occurs in northeastern India	North-East India

Table 1: Breeding objectives of tea (continued)

Objectives	Importance	Regions
Cold hardiness	Reduced productivity during winter due to snow. Generally occurs in China, Japan and Russia	Mainly India, Sri Lanka, Indonesia and Japan
Diseases resistance, such as blister blight, stem canker, etc.	Blister blight causes severe damage as only young leaves are infected. Generally occurs in Japan, Sri Lanka, South India and Darjeeling hills of North-East India	Mainly India, Sri Lanka, Indonesia and Japan
Pest resistance, such as red spider mite, tea mosquito bug, leaf-sucking pest, etc.	Most important biotic stress - causes severe damage to the leaves. Generally, in all tea regions in the world	Worldwide
Suitability to type of manufacturing	For matching the customer's demand as well as better recovery percentage in made tea	Black-tea-producing countries such as India, East-Africa, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh and Indonesia
Low input responsive Clone	Required for organic tea farming	Organic tea
Resistance to low soil pH		Worldwide

Mondal (2009, 2014)

According to Shehasen (2019), the breeding goals for *C. sinensis* breeding stock have evolved from high yield to high quality, then to a variety of goals like high quality, high efficiency, high functional component contents, and high stress tolerance.

Breeding Strategies in *Camellia sinensis*

Any tea breeding strategy must first decide whether to use clones or seed varieties to increase productivity. Although the current populations of tea were grown from seedlings, the demands for increased output and quality necessitated the crossing and back crossing of numerous characters (Banarjee, 1992).

Quality Breeding

Every effort made to create new clones and cultivars naturally results in certain plants exhibiting the necessary qualities, which in turn help to create the quality traits that will be accessed. The methods for enhancing *C. sinensis* quality will be discussed.

Hybridization breeding

Since both the parents and the hybridized offspring are heterozygous and heterogeneous, hybridization is one of the primary techniques for gaining genetic variety and is crucial in the breeding of novel tea cultivars (Chen et al., 2007). To induce genetic variety, two parents chosen for their desired traits are crossed. All subsequent propagation steps are carried out by vegetative propagation after the initial genetic recombination. In the production of tea, genotype selection is done in stages starting with seed progeny and continuing with plants that have been vegetatively propagated.

Clonal selection used the same genetic material even though it sometimes helped in significant increases in tea yields. Planting materials deteriorate due to selection within a population because it prevents genetic recombination (Bezbaruah and Saikia, 1977). Conversely, plants grown from seeds have a greater genetic diversity because they frequently result from unchecked hybridization between dissimilar tea kinds that are allowed to flourish freely (Wood and Barna, 1958). However, because they were not bred specifically for yield or quality, natural hybrids are not always excellent yielders. Therefore, it becomes vital to cross-breed choices that have desirable qualities for production and quality in order to synthesize extra variety.

Mutation breeding

The goal of mutant breeding is to create favorable mutations that will increase yield and quality (Banerjee, 1992). However, preliminary research was primarily limited to irradiating cuttings, pollen grains, and seeds in the hopes that some of the treated plants would perform better in tea than the untreated ones because it was unknown where the foci of the genes responsible for these traits were located. X-rays and y-rays as well as the chemical mutagen ethyl methane sulphonate are utilized as mutagens.

According to Ahloowalia et al. (2004), the primary goal of mutation-based breeding has been to improve well-adapted plant types by changing one or two major characteristics that inhibit their productivity or quality improvement.

Systematic analysis was done on the combined impacts of c-ray and chemical mutagens on the biological harm to the tea plant (Yang and Lin, 1992). Under Co60c-ray radiation, one outstanding novel strain with spring sprouting that is extremely early, high cup tea quality, disease resistance, and suitability for fine green tea has been chosen from the progeny of Longjing 43 cuttings (Yang et al., 2003).In 2004 (Oowalia et al.).

Molecular marker assisted selection (MAS)

In a study employing the association mapping method, Jin et al. (2016) looked at the genetic link between the tea caffeine synthase 1 (TCS1) gene and the amount of caffeine found in the tea plant and related species. They discovered CAPS markers that were created from SNP4318 sequence variants linked to the caffeine content of tea plants, and the markers may be used in MAS in the future to enhance the quality of tea. Additionally, Koech et al. (2018) reported using the DArTseq platform to identify 6 caffeine QTLs, 25 catechin QTLs, 3 theaflavin QTLs, and 9 QTLs for tea-taster score. For tea grown in temperate climates, the time of spring bud flush (TBF) is a crucial agronomic feature, and Tan et al. (2018) confirmed two QTLs that may be applied in MAS for TBF.

Micropropagation

Tea can be micropropagated to increase the number of premium cultivars of tea quickly and to create high-quality planting materials to meet the rising demand in tea estates. Aseptic in vitro culture establishment, explant type optimization, nutrient composition of culture media, and subsequent multiplication were the primary goals of the initial efforts (Mukhopadhyay et al. 2015). Different explant types were used for micropropagation such as nodal segments (Agarwal et al. 1992), shoot tips (Banerjee and Agarwal 1990), zygotic embryos (Iddagoda et al. 1988; Ranaweera et al. 2013; Seran et al. 2006), embryogenic axes (Seran et al. 2006), epidermal layers of stem segments (Kato 1985), axillary buds (Nakamura 1990) and leaves (Sarwar 1985). For multiple shoot proliferation, various base media formulations, including Murashige and Skoog's (1962), White's medium (White 1963), Woody Plant Medium (WPM) (Lloyd and McCown 1980), and Schenk and Hildebrandt (1972), were supplemented. These growth regulators included BAP, Kinetin, NAA, GA3, IBA, Zeatin, and TDZ in varying concentrations (Das et al. 2012). The results varied greatly depending on the tea cultivar employed, and no one uniform medium and hormone combination for micropropagation was discovered.

Polpyploidy

Although tea usually has two chromosomes per cell (2n = 30), triploids naturally occur in some Japanese types (Simura and Inabe, 1953), and one from south India is thought to have qualities that contribute to both high yield and quality (Sharma and Ranganathan, 1985). Additionally, strong tetraploids and superior diploids have been crossed artificially to produce triploids with excellent yield potential and quality traits (Sarmah and Bezbaruah, 1984). Due to their resilience, these triploids can act as progenitors in hybridization programs.

Breeding for seed quality

Tea is a crop that is both heavily heterozygous and cross-pollinated. When closely related people mate, there is a noticeable decrease in fertility and vigor. Cross-pollinated cultivars tend to be heterozygous to some extent, and groups of seedlings are frequently varied, which causes greater production issues with seed propagation (Patel et al., 2018). Therefore, it is not unexpected that this subject received little research.

However, the current seed oil quality in *C. sinensis* seed oil offers a viable alternative for breeding edible oil quality.

Tea is gathered for its fresh leaves in the majority of tea-producing nations, including Turkey, and seed is only utilized to establish new regions or raise seedlings. Consequently, the seed yield per area is low.

An oleaginous seed is produced by all *Camellia* species. Tea seed was used to make crude edible oil in native mills in West Bengal, Himachal Pradesh, Assam, and Northern Indochina (Owuor et al., 1985). Commercial-scale production of tea seed oil began in China, where 180,000 tons of the oil were produced in 1958 (Sengupta et al., 1976). The tea seed oil is yellow in color, freely flowing, and has a pleasant aroma. It may be kept at room temperature for three months without losing any quality, according to Roberts and De Silva (1972). According to Rajaei et al. (2008), the fatty acid content of *C. sinensis* seed oil included 21.5% palmitic acid, 2.9% stearic acid, 56% oleic acid, 22% linoleic acid, and 0.3% linolenic acid. According to Rajaei et al. (2005), oleic acid made up 50% of the total oil in the *C. sinensis* seed oil and was the main fatty acid. As a result, in terms of oleic acid, *C. sinensis* seed oil can be compared to olive oil and sunflower oil (Sahari et al., 2004).

The plant used to make tea is primarily grown for its robust vegetative development. Additionally, the tea plant produces considerable amounts of oil (30-32%), and its seeds serve as a useful commodity with a variety of uses. Due to its high level of unsaturated fatty acids, particularly vital linoleic acid, and low content of saturated fat, this oil is one of the most significant vegetable oils (Sahari and Amooi, 2013).

In reality, different types of tea are processed using fresh tea plant leaves. Specific regions might be taken care of for the development of *C. sinensis* seed oil and, of course, *C. sinensis* honey in nations where there is an excess of national tea production.

Leaf dependent quality

This subject requires more clarification. Naturally, each tea clone exhibits its genetic potential in future qualities that may be of interest. Therefore, it is essential to create outstanding clones with the right characteristics for producing various types of tea in various tea-producing regions. This is crucial for the collection of uniform leaf material, which will aid in the creation of high-quality tea.

Soil dependent quality

Tea (*C. sinensis*) really loves acid soils (pH 4.0-5.5) in contrast to most crops, whose production is severely limited by soil acidity (Ding et al., 2021). Tea, in particular, is particularly tolerant of aluminum (Al) toxicity increased by acidity, a significant factor that restricts the output of most other crops, and even requires Al for optimum growth.

Fertilizer use is crucial for the commercial production of tea (*C. sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze), which is produced as a perennial monoculture (Woldegebriel, 2007). Fertilizers enhance the soil's and plants' nutritional status. The ideal soil conditions for growing tea are characterized as deep soils with good air circulation and an acidic pH range (4.5-5.6). Application of fertilizer is a crucial component of the typical intensive tea production (Drinnan, 2008), and it is one of the regular field management activities that has a big impact on tea output and quality (Anonymous, 2002).

Harvest technology dependent quality

The chemical makeup of tea (*C. sinensis*) changes depending on a wide range of variables, including geographical origin, cultivar, climate, plucking position, agricultural techniques, and of course harvest technology (Rubel et al., 2020).Unknown, 2002).

Tea leaves are plucked from the field either manually, with shears, or automatically. Depending on the methods used for harvest, different tea leaves have different polyphenol contents. In comparison to mechanically harvested leaves, which are often more mature, and shear plucked leaves, which are coarser and harmed, hand plucked fresh tea leaves typically have higher quantities of phenolic chemicals. In terms of organoleptic evaluation, tea brewed from hand-plucked leaves was discovered to be superior to that made from shear-plucked leaves (Ravichandran et al., 1998).

At pre-harvest, dryness and insect herbivory favor polyphenols and fragrance compounds, while cold and high light intensity stress mostly increase soluble sugar content and polyphenol/amino acid ratio, respectively. On the other hand, after harvest, low-temperature stress, drying, and leaf wounding can all significantly alter tea scent (Shao et al., 2021).

Harvesting the leaf is the most crucial task on a tea estate or tea farm. This must be done at the appropriate time, as determined by the factory, when the shoots are at the proper size and developmental stage. The shoots, which typically consist of two or three leaves and an unopened terminal bud, must be removed with the least amount of leaf damage possible to allow the sustainable production of high yields of high-quality tea. Small shoots, such as those with one leaf and an unopened bud, should be left on the shrub after selectively plucking (Carr, 2018).

Plucking criteria are crucial in determining the quality of black tea. The standard of plucking has a significant impact on tea quality and yield. The plucking standard can often be described as fine, medium, or coarse. Only the first two leaves and the bud are removed when using delicate plucking, while three or four leaves and the bud are often removed when using coarse plucking (Wright, 2005). The optimal balance between yield and quality is said to be achieved by plucking two leaves and a bud (Banerjee, 1992).

Factory Depending Quality

The biochemical makeup and sensory quality of black tea are influenced by withering, cutting and rolling, fermentation, drying, storage method, and length (Teshome, 2019). Every factory has a unique processing environment and capacity. Due to capacity, each factory will therefore have a unique manufacturing method, which will affect factory yield and quality.

Effect of Processing on Tea Quality

The unit procedures used to process tea have a direct impact on its chemical make-up, which affects its bioactive qualities, such as antioxidant and sensory activity (Sun et al., 2019). Up to five separate processes—withering, panning or steaming, sweating, rolling, and drying—are used to produce tea herbs. According to Braibante et al. (2014), the concentration of bioactive chemicals, primarily phenolic compounds, is reduced with the number of stages. Additionally, these processes change the bioactive qualities of methylxanthines, theaflavins, amino acids, and volatile components, resulting in various types of teas (Figure 1). Different processing steps and types of *C. sinensis* tea result in phenolic component concentrations that vary.

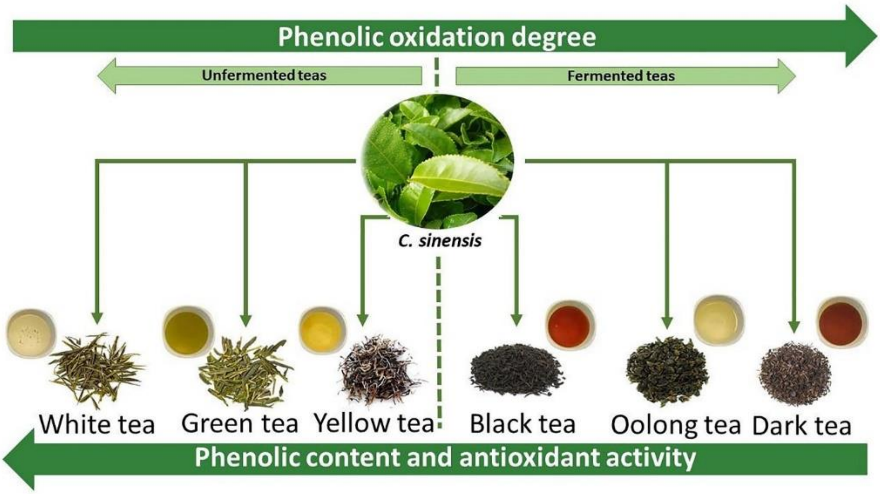


Figure 1: Effect of tea processing on phenolic content and antioxidant activity of infusions (Bortolini et al., 2021)

Different tea varieties reflect different palates around the globe. These could be a possibility for export tea production of several sorts.

Main research emphases of tea genetics and breeding in the future

Identifying new/superior clones

If selections are performed from seedlings developed from seed produced as a result of cross-pollination between two interplanted exceptional clones (biclonal seed) or from cross-pollination between two high-performance clones from an orchard, the likelihood of finding a superior clone is boosted.

Tea seedlings are heterogeneous, hence no seed, with the exception of biclonal stocks, could ensure the generation of better planting material (Njuguna, 1990). For improved production and quality of tea, emphasis should be placed on the selection and planting of vegetatively propagated material, specifically high yielding quality clones (Dutta and Alam, 2001). The most common method for creating superior cultivars in tea is clonal selection. Due to the allogamous nature of the tea plant, the current population of seedlings and their cross-pollinated offspring vary greatly from bush to bush. Through selection procedures, this variety is taken advantage of to create new tea cultivars with improved attributes (Ranatunga et al., 2009). Clonal selection is conducted in a largely uniform manner across all nations that produce tea (Tubbs, 1946; Visser and Kehl, 1958; Wight, 1961; Barua, 1964; Waheed et al., 2001).

The chemical composition, leaf shape, and physiological activity of plants in various genetic groups (wild or cultivated species) of tea exhibit a high degree of biological variety, according to previous studies (Feng et al., 2014; Tang et al., 2015).This current plant material can be used to create new clones.

Low pH

In fact, as was previously established, tea (Camellia sinensis) favours acid soils (pH 4.0–5.5) (Ding et al., 2021). According to the USEPA (2008), the ideal soil pH for tea plants is between 4.5 and 6.0, with 5.5 being the ideal pH. When the soil pH is higher than 6.5, tea plants gradually stop growing, and when it is higher than 7.0, they die (Su, 2012). Tea plant growth is impeded when the pH is below 4.0, endangering human health (Aloway, 1995) and decreasing both the amount and quality of tea production (Su, 2012). Soil acidification undermines the safety of tea intake in addition to causing soil nutrients to be lost.

Tea is a unique crop that demands acidic soil and contributes to soil acidification. The biogeochemical cycling of aluminum (Al) in tea leaves can produce soil acidification, and it can absorb and deposit significant amounts of Al in the leaves (Song and Liu, 1990; Ding and Huang, 1991).

Tea may prove to be a valuable new model for the investigation of both Al tolerance and Al growth-stimulatory processes given its exceptional performance on acidic soils and the recent publication of its entire genomic sequence. For the production of crops that are entirely adapted to acid soils in the future, a precise understanding of these pathways may be essential (Ding et al., 2021). The creation of novel clones that are pH-adapted will lead to the production of high-quality teas, as will the application of appropriate and right agronomic practices.

Enhancing the basic genetics research for breeding in tea

In general, tea production increases, quality, and tolerance of or resistance to biotic and abiotic challenges were achieved via processes including conventional selection, hybridization, marker-assisted selection, mutation breeding, polyploidy, genetic engineering, etc. The degree of intense use of such breeding procedures is correlated with the volume of tea produced (Shehasen, 2019).

Recently, chromosome-scale genome assemblies that enhance the original reference genome for this species—which is highly significant from an agronomic and economic standpoint, particularly in Asia—have been released. These research have also produced a high-resolution genomic variation map of wild and cultivated tea plants and an investigation of the ancestry of significant Chinese cultivars, providing fresh insights into the evolutionary dynamics of long terminal repeat (LTR) retrotransposons in the tea genome. Meanwhile, important genes influencing flavonoid and catechin contents have been discovered by genome-wide association analyses. The provided reference and resequenced/RNA-sequenced tea plant accessions' genomic sequences serve as useful resources for upcoming functional genomics research, tea plant genetic improvement, and the manufacture of healthy natural chemicals.

The current situation of collection, conservation, appraisal and evaluation of tea germplasm

The levels of output in various countries that produce tea are related to the stages of genetic resource collection, conservation, appraisal, and evaluation. Tea germplasm is currently one of the most valuable basic resources for tea breeding and biotechnology, and it has significant future promise for the entire tea industry.

Tea germplasms need to be collected, conserved, appraised, and evaluated with great care in order to effectively utilize their abundance, breed more novel kinds, and serve the tea business.

Every nation should build its genetic library in accordance with regional requirements. Maintaining the current genetic diversity in tea farms is another crucial concern.

The establishment and development of tea breeding system

Over the years, the breeding goals have evolved from high yield to high quality, then to a variety of goals like high quality, high efficiency, high functional component contents, and high stress tolerance. The breeding process, however, is constantly improving. A highly effective tea breeding system has now been constructed and is being steadily developed (Liang et al., 2007), in which controlled hybridization and individual selection are the primary breeding tactics along with molecular marker-assisted selection and micro propagation techniques.

Of course, reproduction is dynamic. Particularly Türkiye has a special position because of the interspecific character of its tea, based on Chinese-Assam hybridizations, and the possibility of existing diversity these countries have to build their own tea breeding programs.

Individual selection, mutation breeding, hybridization breeding, the formation of national tea germplasms, the use of molecular markers, poliploidy breeding, and, of course, their biochemical characterization should all be included in these systems. After the introduction of new, improved cultivars, morphological descriptors are the requirements that tea growers have the most. All planned actions should, of course, relate to national priorities, which can be shared with nations that produce tea.

Climate Change

One of the biggest issues facing tea growers today is the influence of global climate change in locations where tea is grown. Rising temperatures and drier weather have been predicted to result in a decrease in tea output. Intense soil deterioration and the occurrence of extreme weather conditions, such as protracted droughts and sudden downpours, can result in decreased soil fertility (Wijeratne 2018). Additionally, it is anticipated that the effects of global climate change may make these areas more susceptible to pests, illnesses, and weeds (Lal 2005). In addition, inadequate wintertime exposure to cold temperatures in places where tea is grown may interfere with the timing of the first flush's blooming (Tanaka 2012). The consistency of budding is crucial for preserving the caliber of first flush leaves.. Therefore, it is essential to create new tea cultivars that are compatible with various ecological settings and novel cropping patterns (Wijeratne 2018).

CONCLUSION

The current diversity must be protected and characterized for upcoming crop development projects, which form the essential framework for the tea business.

Climate change, new pest and disease pressures, and customer demand for tea grown with fewer chemical inputs are just a few of the hurdles that future tea cultivars will need to overcome. However, breeders and scientists are aware that the genetic diversity of cultivars now found in farmers' fields is insufficient to address these issues. The diversity present in genebanks, gardens, vacant fields, and the wild must be readily accessible for usage in the long term in order for tea farming to be sustainable and lucrative.

The primary goal of tea breeding, like that of any crop, is to increase the quantity and quality of the finished product. However, tea is distinct from other woody perennials in that the shoot tips, or the two leaves and a bud, are what must be harvested. About 10–18% of the biomass and dry matter produced by the plant is made up by the harvest.

Although traditional breeding programs—which included earlier creation of enhanced seed varieties, superior clones, and clonal seeds—increased tea yields, little progress has been made in raising the tea harvest index, which is currently quite low. High photo-respiratory losses, which lower net photosynthesis and hence tea productivity (Roberts and Keys, 1978), are a related genetic issue. Both of these elements place a cap on productivity that is challenging to exceed using traditional methods. Only with effective light energy interception, absorption, and photosynthetic use are quantum leaps in yield achievable (Banerjee, 1986). Therefore, the foliar configuration of the conceptual ideotypes of tea must allow for the best possible utilization of light energy, water, and nutrients, resulting in greater productivity. The optimal partitioning of photosynthates into the organs that provide economic output is possible with the right leaf arrangement. However, there hasn't been any attempt at tea selection for this global variety (Allard and Bradshaw, 1964), mainly because the physiological, morphological, and architectural elements for high yield, quality, and environmental adaptations are unknown. It is unknown if the ideal tea plant architecture proposed by Yao et al. (1987) would be appropriate for all settings. Increasing the genetic diversity of tea, which should not be restricted or limited to the generation of hybrids alone, is one strategy to boost output.

Chromosome alterations in somatic cells can be induced, detected, and recovered in order to increase genetic variety. It is possible to modify the genetic makeup of somatically created hybrid tissues before they regenerate into plants. However, superior plant models require a grasp of the genetic structure of the plant, whether by bioengineering or conventional breeding.

A priceless resource for crop development is the genetic variety of tea that has been conserved in germplasm repositories. The development of new tea cultivars has been facilitated by efforts to collect, preserve, and describe germplasm. The future research and development of tea breeding must concentrate on incorporating biochemical and metabolite profiling methodologies into the traditional tea breeding program in light of the enormous genetic variety of tea germplasm.

REFERENCES

Agarwal, B., Singh, B., & Banerjee, M. (1992). In vitro clonal propagation of tea (*Camellia sinensis* (L) O Kuntze). Plant Cell Tissue Organ Culture, 30:1-5.

Ahloowalia, B. S., & Maluszynski, M. (2001). Induced mutations – anew paradigm in plant breeding. Euphytica, 118: 167-173.

Aloway, B. J. (1995). Heavy Metals in Soils, second ed. Blackie Academic & Professional, London.

Anonymous (2002). Tea Growers Hand Book. 5th Edition, Tea Research Foundation of Kenya, Elizer Services Publishers, Times Printing Services, Nairobi.

Banerjee, B. (1992). Selection and breeding of tea. In: Tea: Cultivation to consumption Edited by K. C. Willson and M. N. Clifford © 1992 Chapman & Hall, London.

Banerjee, M., & Agarwal, B. (1990). In vitro rooting of tea, *Camellia sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze. Indian Journal of Experimental Biology, 28: 936-939.

Barua, D. N. (1964). Selection of vegetative clones. Two and a Bud, 11(2): 32-38.

Bezbamah, H. P., & Saikia, L. R. (1977). Variation in self and cross compatibility in tea (C sinensis L.). Summary of forty years of pollination results. Two and a Bud 24(1): 21-6.

Débora, G. B., Windson, C., Haminiuk, I., Pedro, A. C., Fernandes, I. A., Maciel, G. M. (2021). Processing, chemical signature and food industry applications of *Camellia sinensis* teas: An overview, Food Chemistry: X, 12, 100160.

Braibante, M. E. F., da Silva, D., Hugo, T. S., & Pazinato, M. S. (2014). A Química dos Chas. ´ Química, 36, 168-175.

Caffin, N., D’Arcy, B., Yao, L., & Rintoul, G. (2004). Developing an index of quality for Australian tea. RIRDC Publication No. 04/033, Project No. UQ88A, Publication of Rural Industries Research and Development Corporation, 192 pp., Australia.

Carr, M. K. V. (2018). Advances in Tea Agronomy. Plucks Shoots, and Leaves. Looking After the Children. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press, 2017.

Chen, L., & Zhou, Z. X. (2005). Variations of main quality components of tea genetic resources [*Camellia sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze] preserved in the China National Germplasm Tea Repository. Plant Foods Human Nutrition, 60: 31-35.

Chen, L., Gao, Q. K., Chen, D. M., & Xu, C. J. (2005). The use of RAPD markers for detecting genetic diversity, relationship and molecular identification of Chinese elite tea genetic resources [*Camellia sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze] preserved in a tea germplasm repository. Biodiversity&. Conservation. 14: 1433-1444.

Chen, L., Zhou, Z. X., & Yang, Y. J. (2007). Genetic improvement and breeding of tea plant in China: individual selection to hybridization and molecular breeding. Euphytica, 154: 239–248.

Chen, L., & Yamaguchi, S. (2010). RAPD markers for discriminating tea germplasms at the inter-specific level in China. Plant Breeding. 124: 404- 409.

Costa, L., Gouveia, S. T., & Nobrega, J. A. (2002). Comparison of heating extraction procedures for Al, Ca, Mg and Mn in tea samples. Analytical Science, 18(3): 313-318.

Das, R. N., & Bhagobaty, R. K. (2010). Assessment of the genetic variability present in the tea germplasm of a tea garden in Assam, India using morphological and biochemical markers. Journal of Tea, 36(3): 133-139.

Das, C. D., Das, S., & Hazarika, M. (2012). Breeding of the tea plant (*Camellia sinensis*) in India. In: Chen L, Apostolides Z, Chen ZN (eds) Global tea breeding – achievements, challenges and perspectives. Springer, Berlin, pp. 70–124.

Ding, R. X., & Huang, X. A. (1991). Biogeochemical cycle of aluminium and fluorine in a tea garden soil system and its relationship to soil acidification. Acta Pedologica Sinica, 28(3): 229-236.

Ding, Z. J., Shi, Y. Z., Li, G. X., Harberd, N. P., & Zheng, S. J. (2021). Tease out the future: How tea research might enable crop breeding for acid soil tolerance. Plant Communications, 2, 100182.

Drinnan, E. (2008). Fertilizer Strategies for Mechanical Tea Production. RIRDC Publication No. 08/030.

Dutta, M. J., & Alam, A. F. M. B. (2001). Study the performance of four test clones on the yield and quality of tea. Tea J. Bangladesh, 37: 29-34.

Feng, L., Gao, M. J., Hou, R. Y., Hu, X. Y., Zhang, L., Wan, X.C., & Wei, S. (2014). Determination of quality constituents in the young leaves of albino tea cultivars. Food Chemistry, 155: 98-104.

Gai, Z., Wang, Y., Jiang, J., Xie, H., Ding, Z., Ding, S., & Wang, H. (2019). The quality evaluation of tea (*Camellia sinensis*) varieties based on the metabolomics, HortScience horts, 54(3): 409-415.

Gunasekare, M.T.K. (2007). Applications of molecular markers to the genetic improvement of *Camellia sinensis* L. (tea)—A review. Journal of Horticultural Science & Biotechnology. 82(2): 161-169.

He, Q., Lv, Y., & Yao, K. (2006). Effects of tea polyphenols on the activities of α-amylase, pepsin, trypsin and lipase. Food Chistry, 101(3):1178-1182.

Iddagoda, N., Kataeva, N. N., & Butenko, R. G. (1988). In vitro clonal micropropagation of tea (*Camellia sinensis* L.) 1. Defining the optimum condition for culturing by means of a mathematical design technique.

Indian Journal of Plant Physiology, 31: 1-10.

Jin, J. Q., Yao, M. Z., & Ma, C. L. (2016). Association mapping of caffeine content with TCS1 in tea plant and its related species. Plant Physiol Biochem, 105: 251-259.

Kato, M. (1985). Regeneration of plantlets from tea stem callus. Japanase Journal of Breeding. 35(3): 317-322.

Kilel, E. C., Faraj, A. K., Wanyoko, J. K., Wachira, F. N., & Mwingirwa, V. (2013). Green tea from purple leaf coloured tea clones in Kenya—their quality characteristics Food Chemistry, 141: 769 775.

Koech, R. K., Malebe, P. M., & Nyarukowa, C. (2018). Identification of novel QTL for black tea quality traits and drought tolerance in tea plants (*Camellia sinensis*). Tree Genetics Genomes, 14: 9.

Lal, R. (2005). Climate change, soil carbon dynamics, and global food security. In: Lar R, Stewart B, Upholf N et al (eds) Climate change and global food security. CRC press, Boca Raton, pp. 113-143.

Li, Y., Chen, C., Li, Y., Ding, Z., Shen, J., Wang, Y., Zhao, L., & Xu, M. (2016). The identification and evaluation of two different color variations of tea. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 96: 4951- 4961.

Liang, C., Zhi-Xiu, Z., & Ya-Jun, Y. (2007). Genetic improvement and breeding of tea plant (*Camellia sinensis*) in China: from individual selection to hybridization and molecular breeding, Euphytica, 154: 239-248.

Llyod, G., & McCown, B. (1980). Commercially feasible micropropagation of mountain laurel, *Kalmia lalifolia* by use of shoot tip culture. Comb Proc Int. Pl. Prop. Soc. 30: 421-427.

McKay, D. L., & Blumberg, J. B. (2002). The role of tea in human health: an update. Journal of the American College of Nutrition, 21(1): 1-13.

Miedaner, T. (2016). Grundlagen der Pflanzenzüchtung. DLG Verlag, Germany.

Mondal, T. K., Bhattacharya, A., Laxmikumaran, M., & Ahuja, P.S. (2004). Recent advance in tea Biotechnology. Plant Cell Tissue and Organ Culture, 75: 795-856.

Mondal, T. K. (2014) Breeding and Biotechnology of Tea and its Wild Species. Springer New Delhi Dordrecht Heidelberg London New York.

Modder, W. W. D., & Amarakoon, A. M. T. (2002). Tea and health. Tea Research Institute of Sri Lanka, Talawakelle.

Mukhopadhyay, M., Mondal, T. K., Chand, P. K. (2015) Biotechnological advances in tea (*Camellia sinensis* [L.] O. Kuntze): A review. Plant Cell Rep. 35(2): 255-287.

Murashige, T., & Skoog, F. (1962). A revised medium for rapid growth and bioassay with tobacco tissue cultures. Physiologia Plantarum, 15: 473-497.

Nakamura, Y. (1990.) Effect of sugar on formation of adventitious buds and growth of axillary buds in tissue culture of tea. Bull Shizuoka Tea Exp Station, 15:1-5.

Njuguna, C. K. (1990). Clonal selection from young tea seedlings in the nursery. Tea Research Global Perspective. In: Proc. Intl. Conf. on R & D in Tea. 11–12 January, Calcutta, India. pp. 200-206.

Owuor, P. O., Chauanji, A. M., & Manavu, R. M. (1985). Chemical studies of the Kenian tea seeds I. Physical and chemical characteristics of the Kernel oil. Tea, 6(l): 23-28.

Pradeep, P., Das, B., Sarma, R., & Gogoi, B. (2018). Tea Seed: A Review. Annual Research & Review in Biology. 25: 1-14.

Poehlman, J. M. (2013). Breeding field crops. Springer Science & Business Media. priorities and performance. Future Agricultures Working Paper 036.

Rajaei, A., Barzegar, M., & Yamini, Y. (2005). Supercritical fluid extraction of tea seed oil and its comparison with solvent extraction. European Food Research and Technology, 220: 401-405.

Rajaei, A., Barzegar, M., Sahari, M. A. (2008). Comparison of antioxidative effect of tea and sesame seed oils extracted by different methods. Journal of Agriculture, Science and Technology, 10: 345-350.

Ranatunga, M. A. B., Gunasekara, M. T. K., & Ratnayeke, M. (2009). Morphological attributes for prediction of quality of made tea during early selection stages of tea breeding. Sri Lanka Journal of Tea Science, 74: 19-30.

Ranaweera, K. K., Gunasekare, M. T. K., & Eeswara, J.P. (2013) Ex vitro rooting: a low cost micropropagation technique for tea (*Camellia sinensis* (L.) O Kuntze) hybrids. Scient Hort 155:8–14

Ravichandran, R., & Parthiban R. (1998). The impact of mechanization of tea harvesting on the quality of south Indian CTC teas. Food Chemistry, 63: 61-64.

Rawat, R., & Gulati, A. (2008). Seasonal and clonal variations in some major glycosidic bound volatiles in Kangra tea (*Camellia sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze). European Food Research and Technology, 226(6): 1241-1249.

Roberts, G. R., & De Silva, U. L. L. (1972). Products from tea seed 1. Extraction and roperties of oil. Tea, Q. 43(3): 88-90.

Rubel Mozumder, N. H. M., Lee, Y. R., Hwang, K. H., Lee, M. S., Kim, E.H., & Hong, Y. S. (2020). Characterization of tea leaf metabolites dependent on tea (*Camellia sinensis*) plant age through ^{1}H NMR-based metabolomics. Applied Biological Chemistry, 63: 10.

Sahari, M. A., Atai, D., & Hamedi, M. (2004). Characteristics of tea seed oil in comparison with sunflower and olive oils and its effect as a natural antioxidant. Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society, 81: 585-588.

Sahari, M. A., & Amooi, M. (2013). Tea seed oil: Extraction, compositions, applications, functional and antioxidant properties. Academia Journal of Medicinal Plants, 1(4): 068-079.

Sarwar, M. (1985) Callus formation from explanted organs of tea (*Camellia sinensis* L.). Journal of Tea Science, 54:18-22.

Schen, R.U., & Hildebrandt, A. (1972). Medium and techniques for induction and growth of monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plant cell cultures. Canadian Journal of Botany, 50:199-204.

Sengupta, C., Sengupta, A., & Ghosh, A. (1976). Triglyceride composition of tea seed oil. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 27: 1115-1122.

Seran, T. H., Hirimburegama, K., & Gunasekare, M. T. K. (2006). Direct somatic embryogenesis from explants obtained from in vitro germinated embryonic axes of *Camellia sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze. Hort. Sci. Biotech., 81(5): 883-890.

Shao, C., Zhang, C., Lv, Z., & Shen, C. (2021). Pre- and post-harvest exposure to stress influence quality-related metabolites in fresh tea leaves (*Camellia sinensis*). Scientia Horticulturae, 281: 109984.

Sharangi, A. B. (2009) Medicinal and therapeutic potentialities of tea (*Camellia sinensis* L.)- A review. Food Research International, 42(5–6): 529-535.

Sharma, V. S., & Ranganathan, V. (1985) The world of tea today. Outlook on Agriculture, 14: 35-40.

Shehasen, M. Z. (2019). Tea plant (*Camellia sinensis*) breeding mechanisms role in genetic ımprovement and production of major producing countries. International Journal of Resaearh Studies in Scinece, Engineering and Technology. 6(11): 10-20.

Simura, T., & Inabe, T. (1953). Studies on polyploidy of the tea plant. Tokaikinki National Agricultural Experiment Station. Research Progress Report, 1: 1-14.

Song, M., & Liu, Y. (1990). Effect of biogeochemical cycle in tea garden on the soil acidification. Journal of Tea Science, 10: 19-26.

Su, H.G. (2012). The improvement measures of soil acidification in tea garden in Anxi. Guangdong Tea Ind., 1: 31-32.

Sun, L., Hairong, X., Ye, J., & Gaikwad, N. W. (2019). Gaikwad. Comparative effect of black, green, oolong, and white tea intake on weight gain and bile acid metabolism. Nutrition, 65: 208-215.

Tan, L. Q., Peng, M., & Xu, L.Y., Wang, L.Y., Wei, K., Zou, Y., Chen, S. X., Li, P.W., Tang, Q., & Cheng, H. (2018) The validation of two major QTLs related to the timing of spring bud flush in *Camellia sinensis*. Euphytica, 214:17.

Tang, M., Zhai, X. M., Yao, Y. H., Hou, Y. J., Wu, X. H., & Huang, S. J. (2015). Study on the seasonal differences of chlorophyll fluorescence parameters of different tea cultivars (lines). Southwest China Journal of Agricultural Sciences, 28(1): 79-83.

Tanaka, J. (2012). Japanese tea breeding history and the future perspective. In: Chen L, Apostolides Z, Chen ZN (eds) Global tea breeding – achievements, challenges and perspectives. Springer, Berlin/Heidelberg, pp 228-239.

Teshome, K. (2019). Effect of tea processing methods on biochemical composition and sensory quality of black tea (*Camellia sinensis* (L.) O. Kuntze): A review. Journal of Horticulture and Forestry, 11(6): 84-95.

Thomas, J., Raj Kumar, R., & Mandal, A. K. A. (2006). Metabolite profiling and characterization of somaclonal variants in tea (*Camellia* spp.) for identifying productive and quality accession. Phytochemistry, 67: 1136-1142.

USEPA. (2008). Registering Pesticides. Washington, D.C., 11-26.

Tubbs, F. R. (1946). Tea selection. Tea Quarterly. 18: 59-65.

Visser, T., & Kehl, F. H. (1958). Selection and vegetative propagation of tea. Tea Quarterly. 29: 76-86.

Yang, Y. H., & Lin S. Q. (1992) The study on artificial mutation technique of tea plant. In: Tea Research Institute CAAS (ed) Tea Science Research Proceeding. Shanghai Scientific and Technical Publishers, Shanghai, pp 45-54.

Yang, Y. J., Yang, S. J., Yang, Y. H., & Zeng, J. M. (2003) The breeding of an early sprouting and high quality new clone suitable for fine green tea. J China Tea, 25(2):13-15.

Yao, M. Z., Chen, L., & Liang, Y. R. (2008). Genetic diversity among tea cultivars from China, Japan and Kenya revealed by ISSR markers and its implication for parental selection in tea breeding programmes. Plant Breeding, 127: 166-172.

Waheed, A., Hamid, F. S., & Ahmad, N. (2001). Criteria used in selection of locally best tea bushes. Journal of Biological Science, 1: 21-23.

Wambulwa, M. C., Meegahakumbura, M. K., Kamunya, S., Muchugi, A., Möller, M., Liu, J., Xu, J. C., Ranjitkar, S., Li, D.Z., & Gao, L. M. (2016). Insights into the genetic relationships and breeding patterns of the African tea germplasm based on nSSR markers and cpDNA sequences. Frontiers in Plant Science, 7, 1244.

White, P. R. (1963). The cultivation of animal and plant cells, 2nd edn. Ronald Press, New York.

Wight, N. (1961). Improved methods of clonal selection. Two and a Bud. 8: 3-5.

Wijeratne, M. A. (2018). Planting and cultivation of tea. In: Sharma VS, Gunasekare MTK (eds) Global tea science, current status and future needs no 41. Burleigh Dodds Science Publishing, Cambridge, pp 53-83.

Woldegebriel, D. (2007). Levels of Essential and Non-Essential Metals in Commercially Available Ethiopian Black Teas. MSc Thesis, Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia.

Wood, D. J., & Barna, D.N. (1958). Species hybrids of tea. Nature, 181: 1674-1675.

Wright, L. P., Mphangwe, N. I. K., Nyirenda, H. E., Apostolides, Z. (2002). Analysis of the theaflavin composition in black tea (*Camellia sinensis*) for predicting the quality of tea produced in Central and Southern Africa. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 82: 517-525.

CHAPTER 7

RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN OMIC-BASED APPROACHES IN HEMP (*Cannabis sativa* L.)

Res. Assist. Haydar KÜPLEMEZ[1]
Prof. Dr. Khalid Mahmood KHAWAR[2]

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10003625

[1]Recep Tayyip Erdoğan University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Rize, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0003-4094-1318,
e-mail: haydar.kuplemez@erdogan.edu.tr,
[2]Ankara University, Faculty of Agriculture, Department of Field Crops, Ankara, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0001-5110-6014,
e-mail: kmkhawar@gmail.com

INTRODUCTION

Dioecious hemp (*Cannabis sativa*), family Cannabaceae, grows as annual (Moliterni et al., 2004), plant species with gene center in Central Asia (Zhang et al., 2018). The seeds are a rich protein and vegetable oil (Yang et al., 2017) and the plants are rich fiber used in the manufacture of thread, clothes, paper money etc. (van der Werf, 1994). Due to the therapeutic properties of the high resin content; it has found use in medical, religious, cultural and recreational applications (Andre et al., 2016).

1. CANNABIS (*Cannabis* sp.); CLASSIFICATION AND IMPORTANCE

Some variations of the plants have narcotic effects and were prohibited for cultivation during the first quarter 20th century and is heavily regulated in several countries under the United Nations convention on narcotic drugs. (Bridgeman, 2017).

Its cultivation as medicinal plant has increased rapidly in recent years, scientific research has also increased in parallel (Dolgan, 2018) at the heart of this increase is the relaxation of legal limitations for its cultivation in some developed countries. With the controlled legalization of *Cannabis* and hemp-based products, a production and marketing network has emerged above the expected, reaching a market volume of billions of dollars in the USA alone (Parker et al., 2019; Conneely et al., 2021).

There are two basic compounds of Cannabis named THC (Tetrahydrocannabinol) and CBD (Cannabidiol). While cannabidiols are mostly used for medical (sedative, anxiety prevention and sleep disorders) and cosmetic (shampoo, soap, skin care products) purposes, varieties containing high levels of THC are abused as drugs, although they contain more psychoactive components. Since 2001 (EC 2860/2000), the European Union has permitted the growth of fiber hemp types with a tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) level of 0.2 percent or lower in dry material. Varieties/species containing up to 5-20% THC mostly in dry material are called drug-type and are restricted due to their narcotic effects (Bruci et al., 2012). Cannabinoids are produced by phenols preserved in vacuoles and terpenes emitted by plastids in disc cells, according to the current hypothesis. Terpenes were discovered to be secreted from spherical plastids using electron microscopes.

2. OMICS-BASED APPROACHES

In its simplest definition, the suffix -omics functions as a derivational suffix (inspiration, neologism) in studies in the field of biology in English. Examples of omics are genomics, proteomics, and metabolics. Apart from these, transcriptomics and ionomics constitute a separate field of study in the field they specialize in. The field of omics research focuses on the collective characterization of an organism's molecules that translate into multiple biological structures, functions, and dynamics.

Omic-based methods; These uses high-throughput technologies such as proteomics, transcriptomics, ionomics, and metabolomics for large-scale analysis of various types of molecules. These high-throughput techniques are used on a large scale for purifying, identification, and characterization of DNA proteins, RNA, and other compounds (Coughlin, 2014; Kumar et al., 2019).

Development of these methodologies have helped in rapid analysis of the compounds present in medicinal plants through integrated omic approaches (next-generation sequencing (NGS) technologies) methods (precursor feeding, overexpression, mutant selection). Analyses of huge and several samples could be performed rapidly, accurately and clearly in a short time (Porter and Hajibabaei, 2018). In addition, with the identification and characterization developed within the scope of these methods, the modification of the genes responsible for secondary metabolites can be included in homogeneous and heterogeneous systems. With the advancement of transcriptomics and genomics methods, it is now possible to describe several genes at the same time.

2.1. Genomics

The single gene level has been the main focus of molecular investigation of plants up until recently. This paradigm has been altered by recent technical developments, which now make it possible to evaluate organisms in terms of how their genomes are organized, expressed and interact.

Tremendous studies and data have been collected using genomic data since the beginning of the twenty-first century; more and more plants are being sequenced through for RNA and whole genome sequencing for characterization of genes to elucidate and regulate several metabolic and cellular pathways (Michael and Cristobal, 2013).

Genomic science focuses on genetics, material which are organized inside genome, using techniques used to gather and examine this data, and how this arrangement affects how the genes work biologically. As they rely on information recorded in DNA, genomic techniques permeate every element of plant biology and with expanded molecular analyses using a single level to multiple species. The previous paradigm to identify the genes underlying biological functions has been reversed by plant genomics, which now focuses on figuring out the biological functions underlying the genes. Additionally, it narrows the genetic gap between genotypes and phenotypes aiding in understanding of how a gene's genetic context and the genetic networks it interacts to modulate their activities in addition to the gene's isolated effects. (Campos-De Quiroz, 2002).

2.2. Transcriptomics

Transcriptome have important function in identifying potential genes involved in important metabolite biosynthesis for plants. Transcriptomics technology has gained momentum with next-generation sequencing (NGS) methods. Large-scale transcriptomes help define the mechanisms, cellular processes and responses of specialized metabolites in which candidate genes participate (Strickler et al., 2012).

2.3. Metabolomics

According to Hall et al. (2002), the term "metabolomics" refers to extensive analyses of complex metabolite mixtures in plant samples.

These simultaneous analyses facilitate complex metabolites in organisms and cells. It effectively analyzes the various chemical compounds induced in plant cells in this way (Pichersky and Gang, 2000).

2.4. Proteomics

Proteomic approaches include large-scale proteome analysis of tissues, organs and cells. It is an essential component of omics technologies and aids in the discovery of modifications in the proteome profiles of plants' responses to exterior factors. Proteome analytical tools for proteomic analysis are electrophoresis combined with the use of tandem mass spectrometry and electrophoresis have facilitated profiling in systematics one-dimensional polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and two-dimensional electrophoresis combined with tandem mass spectrometry have enabled profiling of entire proteomes. (Hussain and Huygens, 2012). Proteomics approaches are useful in the identification of large-scale specific protein changes in organs, tissues and cells in response to the formation of plant-based formulations or purified plant-derived compounds. Their understanding the localization of proteins in various tissues may reveal information related to biosynthesis of specific metabolites (Martinez-Esteso et al., 2015).

3. RESULTS

Recently, omic-based methods have come to the fore in studies on plants with medicinal properties, including *Cannabis* (Aliferis and Bernard-Perron, 2020; Backer et al., 2020; Romero et al., 2020;

Vujanovic et al., 2020). When the omic-based studies on *Cannabis* are examined, it is seen that they mostly focus on trichomes (Aliferis and Bernard-Perron, 2020; Romero et al. 2020; Conneely et al., 2021). In a study by Andre and Guerriero (2016), *Cannabis* trichomes were named as small phytochemical factories. Trichomes, which are epidermal outgrowths, are primarily found on the Cannabis plant's leaf, bracket, and stem surfaces. The bracket and floral leaves of female plants are where glandular trichomes are most frequently found. Cannabinoids are therefore more abundant, in the tips of female plants. (Huchelmann et al., 2017; Monthony et al., 2021). As a defense mechanism, glandular trichomes have a function of secreting and storing secondary metabolites. Single or non-glandular trichomes are mentioned as non-glandular trichomes without any function as secretory organs. According to theory, non-glandular trichomes have genes that stop the plant from losing water or enable the synthesis of a few secondary metabolites. (McDowell et al., 2010; Monthony et al., 2021).

Because of their rich biochemical potential, some studies have characterized on the characterization of specialized trichome structures using omic methods. (Schilmiller et al., 2010; Jin et al., 2014; Aliferis and Bernard-Perron, 2020).

TrichOME (http://www.planttrichome.org/trichomedb/), an omics database on this subject, enables comparative analysis in plant trichomes and provides researchers with data mining about metabolites, genes and gene expressions (Dai et al., 2009). TrichOME is a functional omic database that includes mass spectrometry (MS)-based trichome metabolite profiles of both trichome and control tissues. A study conducted by Conneely et al. (2021) can be used as an example for trichome characterization in this context. Researchers isolated the protein from the head and stem parts of the glandular trichomes (100 mg for each sample) as well as in flower samples (1 g) taken at the end of the flowering period. Protein samples were analyzed by nanoHPLC mass spectrometry method and protein identifications were compared with nanoHPLC MS/MS results with proteins from peptides from *C. sativa* cs10 Project (https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genome/gdv/browser/genome/?id=GCF_900626175.1) with the reference proteome. Among a total of 1820 proteins, 370 (20%) were seen in all three samples; 569 proteins were detected only in flowers (31.3%), 122 proteins (6.8%) in glandular trichome heads and 1 protein (0.1%) in glandular trichome stems. In line with the results obtained; A total of 1682 proteins were found in the flowers of *C. sativa* taken at the end of the flowering period, 1240 proteins in the head of the glandular trichomes and 396 proteins in the stem of the glandular trichomes. The mitotic DNA binding, molecular functions and cell cytoskeleton, nucleozone, and microtubules were found to be overrepresented in the mitotoic cell cycle, molecular function, DNA binding, cytoskeleton, nucleozone, and microtubules as a result of Gene Ontology (GO) enrichment analysis. It has been determined that 569 proteins in flower samples are mainly effective in the biosynthesis of chlorophyll and in the photosynthesis process (Biological process and gene ontology: BP, GO terms). has been done. Therefore, many protein mapping studies have determined that glandular trichome head structures play a role in terpene, phenylpropanoid, and phenolic biosynthesis tasks and are the center of secondary metabolites.

In addition to secondary metabolite synthesis, glandular trichome head structures were discovered. Glandular trichome stems, on the other hand, do not participate in biosynthesis and instead serve a variety of specialized functions on the trichomes. As a result, the main cannabinoids stored in the trichome heads contain at least 15% of the amount contained in the dried inflorescence of *C. sativa*. At the same time, trichome heads are important in the pollination period as they are a rich carbon source (Conneely et al., 2021).

Another omic-based study on *Cannabis* is carried out by Marti et al. (2014). Researchers subjected *C. sativa* leaves exposed to UV-C radiation, which has a metabolic inducing effect on secondary metabolite production, to LC-MS-based metabolomics and antioxidant analysis. There was no significant change in cannabinoid content as a result of the study, but dehydrostilbenes and cinnamic acid amide excessive derivatives. It has been reported that induced cinnamic acid amide derivatives have a functioning tissue damage cell wall strengthening. (Clarke, 1982). In the antioxidant activity results, however, no significant changes were observed in *C. sativa* leaves after UV-C radiation exposure.

Another metabolomic study on *Cannabis* is Pec et al. (2010) conducted by Researchers used jasmonic acid and pectin as elicitors. Jasmonic acid and pectin were used to treat cannabis cell cultures, and nuclear magnetic resonance was treated to the dual cell line. Chloroform extracts of pectin-treated cells differed from control and jasmonic acid treatments, as shown by principal component analysis. In the methanol/water extracts, the cells treated with jasmonic acid showed a clear difference compared to the pectin and control treatments. Antioxidant metabolite tyrosol was found in *Cannabis* cell cultures, but it was more abundant when jasmonate acid elicitor was present.

4. CONCLUSION

A collection of newer and high-throughput methods, omics (genomics, metabolomics, ionomics, and metabolic engineering) are useful tools for large-scale production, diagnosis, and characterization of plant-derived substances in both in vivo and in vitro settings. Thanks to these new methods used, gene-protein-metabolite networks offer better opportunities in terms of increasing the production of specialized metabolites and molecular improvement. It is thought that understanding genetic, protein and metabolic activities and determining their mechanisms of action will be of great importance in plant breeding and secondary metabolite production in the future.

Omic methods used in hemp (*C. sativa*) plant were applied in drug types rather than fiber types. When omic-based studies in other medicinal plants are examined, it helps to better understand the protein-metabolism mechanisms of proteomic and metabolomic methods within secondary metabolites.

The controlled legalization of *Cannabis* plants and Cannabis-derived products in certain regions of countries such as the United States and Canada, particularly in the last 20 years, has created a very large market volume and increased interest in these products. When examined on a product basis, secondary metabolites stand out mostly compared to fiber production, and technological developments (cannabinomics, proteomics, metabolomics) in this direction are increasing year by year. Since omics-based studies on *Cannabis* plants are a new field of study, the databases used are not plant-specific and bio-informatic analyzes of the data obtained include many databases. It is expected that in the coming years, with the concurrent formation metabolites and cannabis specific softwares, it will significantly contribute to Cannabis-related metabolomics applications.

REFERENCES

Aliferis, K.A., & Bernard-Perron, D. (2020). Cannabinomics: Application of metabolomics in *Cannabis* (*Cannabis* sativa L.) research and development. Frontiers in Plant Science, 11: 554.

Andre, C. M., Hausman, J. F., & Guerriero, G. (2016). *Cannabis* sativa: The plant of the thousand and one molecules. Frontiers in Plant Science, 7: 19.

Backer, R., Mandolino, G., Wilkins, O., ElSohly, M.A., & Smith, D.L. (2020). Editorial: *Cannabis* genomics, breeding and production. Frontiers in Plant Science, 11: 591445.

Bridgeman, M.B., & Abazia, D.T. (2017). Medicinal *Cannabis*: history, pharmacology, and implications for the acute care setting. Pharmacy and Therapeutics, 42(3): 180-188.

Bruci, Z., Papoutsis, I., Athanaselis, S., Nikolaou, P., Pazari, E., Spiliopoulou, C., & Vyshka, G. (2012). First systematic evaluation of the potency of *Cannabis sativa* plants grown in Albania. Forensic Science International, 222(1-3): 40-46.

Campos-De Quiroz, H. (2002). Plant genomics: an overview. Biological Research, 35(3-4): 385-399.

Clarke, D. (1982). The accumulation of cinnamic acid amides in the cell walls of potato tissue as an early response to fungal attack. Active Defense Mechanisms in Plants, 37: 321-322.

Conneely, L.J., Mauleoni R., Mieog, J., Barkla, B.J., & Kretzschmar, T. (2021). Characterization of the *Cannabis* sativa glandular trichome proteome. PLoS ONE 16(4): e0242633.

Dai, X., Wang, G., Yang, D. S., Tang, Y., Broun, P., Marks, M. D., Sumner, L. W., Dixon, R. A., & Zhao, P. X. (2009). TrichOME: A Comparative Omics Database for Plant Trichomes. Plant Physiology, 152(1): 44-54.

Dolgan, E. (2018). A gold rush for *Cannabis*, Nature, 562(7727):327-330.

Hall, R., Beale, M., Fiehn, O., Hardy, N., Sumner, L., & Bino, R. (2002). Plant metabolomics: the missing link in functional genomics strategies. Plant Cell, 14: 1437-1440.

Huchelmann, A., Boutry, M., & Hachez, C. (2017). Plant glandular trichomes: Natural cell factories of high biotechnological interest. Plant Physiology, 175(1): 6-22.

Hussain, M.A., & Huygens, F. (2012). Proteomic and bioinformatics tools to understand virulence mechanisms in *Staphylococcus aureus*. Current Proteomics, 9: 2-8.

Jin, J., Panicker, D., Wang, Q., Kim, M. J., Liu, J., Yin, J. L., Wong, L., Jang, I. C., Chua, N. H., & Sarojam, R. (2014). Next generation sequencing unravels the biosynthetic ability of spearmint (*Mentha spicata*) peltate glandular trichomes through comparative transcriptomics. BMC Plant Biology, 14: 292.

Kumar A., Kumar S., Thomas T.D., Ramchiary N., Swamy M.K., & Ahmad I. (2019). Linking Omics Approaches to Medicinal Plants and Human Health. In: Akhtar M., Swamy M. (eds) Natural Bio-active Compounds. Springer, Singapore.

Marti, G., Schnee, S., Andrey, Y., Simoes-Pires, C., Carrupt, P.A., Wolfender, J.L., & Gindro, K. (2014). Study of Leaf Metabolome Modifications Induced by UV-C Radiations in Representative Vitis, Cissus and *Cannabis* Species by LC-MS Based Metabolomics and Antioxidant Assays. Molecules, 19(9): 14004-14021.

Martinez-Esteso, M.J., Martinez-Marquez, A., Selles-Marchart, S., Morante-Carriel, J.A., & Bru-Martinez, R. (2015). The role of proteomics in progressing insights into plant secondary metabolism. Front Plant Sci., 6:504.

McDowell, E.T., Kapteyn, J., Schmidt, A., Li, C., Kang, J., Descour, A., Shi, F., Larson, M., Schilmiller, A., An, L., Jones, A.D., Pichersky, E., Soderlund, C A., & Gang, D.R. (2010). Comparative functional Genomic analysis of solanum glandular trichome types. Plant Physiology, 155(1): 524-539.

Michael, W.B., & Cristobal, U. (2013). Genomics reveals new landscapes for crop improvement. Genome Biology, 14: 206.

Moliterni, V.M., Cattivelli, L., Ranalli, P., & Mandolino, G. (2004). The sexual differentiation of *Cannabis* sativa L.: A morphological and molecular study. Euphytica, 140(1-2): 95-106.

Monthony, A.S., Page, S.R., Hesami, M., & Jones, A.M. (2021). The past, present and future of *Cannabis* sativa tissue culture. Plants, 10:185.

Parker, K. A., Di Mattia, A., Shaik, F., Cerón Ortega, J. C., & Whittle, R. (2019). Risk management within the *Cannabis* industry: Building a framework for the *Cannabis* industry. Financial Markets, Institutions & Instruments, 28(1): 3-55.

Pec, J., Flores-Sanchez, I. J., Choi, Y. H., & Verpoorte, R. (2010). Metabolic analysis of elicited cell suspension cultures of *Cannabis* sativa L. by (1)H-NMR spectroscopy. Biotechnol. Lett. 32: 935-941.

Pichersky, E., & Gang, D.R. (2000). Genetics and biochemistry of secondary metabolites in plants: an evolutionary perspective. Trends Plant Science, 5: 439-445.

Porter, T.M., & Hajibabaei, M. (2018). Over 2.5 million COI sequences in GenBank and growing. PLOS One, 13: e0200177.

Romero, P., Peris, A., Vergara, K., & Matus, J. (2020). Comprehending and improving *Cannabis* specialized metabolism in the systems biology era. Plant Science, 298: 110571.

Schilmiller, A. L., Miner, D. P., Larson, M., McDowell, E., Gang, D. R., Wilkerson, C., & Last, R. L. (2010). Studies of a biochemical factory: tomato trichome deep expressed sequence tag sequencing and proteomics. Plant Physiology, 153(3): 1212-1223.

Strickler, S.R., Bombarely, A., & Mueller, L.A. (2012). Designing a transcriptome next-generation sequencing project for a non-model plant species. American Journal of Botany, 99:257-266.

Van der Werf, H., Harsveld van der Veen, J., Bouma, A., & Ten Cate, M. (1994). Quality of hemp (*Cannabis sativa* L.) stems as a raw material for paper. Industrial Crops and Products, 2(3): 219-227.

Vujanovic, V., Korber, D. R., Vujanovic, S., Vujanovic, J., & Jabaji, S. (2020). Scientific prospects for *Cannabis*-microbiome research to ensure quality and safety of products. Microorganisms, 8(2): 290.

Yang, Y., Lewis, M. M., Bello, A. M., Wasilewski, E., Clarke, H. A., & Kotra, L. P. (2017). *Cannabis* sativa (Hemp) seeds, Δ9-tetrahydrocannabinol, and potential overdose. *Cannabis* and Cannabinoid Research, 2(1): 274-281.

Zhang, Q., Chen, X., Guo, H., Trindade, L. M., Salentijn, E. M., Guo, R., Guo, M., Xu, Y., & Yang, M. (2018). Latitudinal adaptation and genetic insights into the origins of *Cannabis* sativa L. Frontiers in Plant Science, 9: 1876.

CHAPTER 8

EFFECT OF DROUGHT STRESS ON SECONDARY METABOLITES IN MEDICINAL PLANTS

Assoc .Prof. Dr. Tuğba GÜRKÖK TAN[1]
Assist. Prof. Dr. Gülşen GÜÇLÜ[2]

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10003629

[1] Çankırı Karatekin University, Food and Agriculture Vocational School, Department of Field Crops, Çankırı, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0003-0599-5628,
e-mail: t.gurkok@gmail.com,
[2] Sivas Cumhuriyet University, Health Services Vocational School, Department of Health Programmes, Sivas, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0002-3599-213X,
e-mail: gulsenguclu@cumhuriyet.edu.tr

INTRODUCTION

Phytodiversity, has an important place in provide for nutrition of people, their medical needs and economic development. For this reason, agricultural, phytochemical, biological and genetic researches that support the development of plants are increasing day by day (Sharma et al., 2020; Husen, 2022; Asfaw et al., 2022) However, ever-increasing industrialization, climate change, environmental pollution and population growth not only reduce plant diversity, but also increase the need for medicinal plants due to deteriorating health problems (Boit et al., 2016; Husen, 2023). Climate change can cause changes on the natural habitat of plants and they are very sensitive to these environmental changes (Hoffman et al., 2019; Pant et al., 2021). Plants activate stress mechanisms against the negative situations created by their changing environment. These negative situations are; light stress, salinity, drought, low or high temperature, ultaviolet radiation, heavy metal exposure, air pollution. Plants can create positive or negative responses in growth, flowering, fruit and seed yield as a result of the mechanisms to have developed to cope with these biotic or abiotic stress conditions (Wani et al., 2016; Jan et al., 2021).

Medicinal plants are rich in aromatic compounds such as terpenoids, steroids, phenols, tannins and flavonoids, and these compounds are widely used as raw materials in the pharmaceutical, cosmetic and food industries (Efferth and Greten, 2012) These chemical compounds are known as "secondary metabolites", which do not actually play a main role for plant growth and development, but are necessary defense components for adaptation to environmental conditions (Ramakrishna et al., 2011; Isah, 2019). There are more than two million known secondary metabolites, and many unidentified secondary metabolites are still thought to exist (Kumar et al., 2019) Due to this chemical diversity, the demand for medicinal plants has increased in recent years, especially in the pharmaceutical industry in terms of low cost, less adverse effects and reliability (Verpoorte and Memelink, 2002; Erb and Kliebenstein, 2020) Many of the studies have revealed that these secondary metabolites can be used as potential agents in the prevention and treatment process of many diseases such as cancer, diabetes, ulcer, Alzheimer's disease and cardiovascular diseases (Jansen et al., 2008; Crozier et al., 2009; Li et al., 2016; Ergül et al., 2021)

Medicinal and aromatic plants activate the mechanisms necessary for their physiological development to keep pace with changes in environmental conditions. Various abiotic factors can affect the growth and development of plants. This enables the formation of secondary metabolic pathways to develop stress tolerance and establish defense mechanisms (Mahajan et al., 2023). Various environmental factors trigger different signalling pathways that increase the production of secondary metabolites. These metabolites are used in the production of food additives, sweeteners and pharmaceuticals of industrial importance. Secondary metabolites can increase or decrease depending on the genotype, growth factors and developmental stages of the plant (Vardhan and Shukla, 2017).

Abiotic stress factors such as drought, salinity, temperature, deficient minerals, heavy metal toxicity, radiation, gaseous pollutants may cause inhibition or activation of these metabolites by affecting the secondary metabolite mechanisms in plants (Figure 1). These mechanisms provide adaptation and defense of plants to climatic conditions. However, the role of these regulatory factors is still not fully understood (Qaderi et al., 2023).

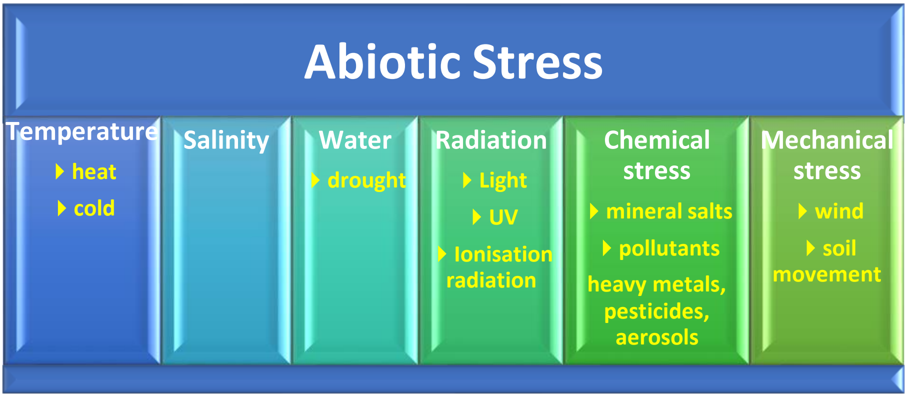


Figure 1: Different abiotic stress signals that cause stress in plants (modified from Akula and Ravishankar, 2011).

To increase the production of secondary metabolites induced by environmental stress signals, researchers use stress factors in in vitro studies on plant cell cultures (Goyal et al., 2012). Some researchers have applied various elicitors to increase the production of secondary metabolites in plant cell, tissue and organ cultures (Karuppusamy, 2009). It can be said that nutrient stress has a significant effect on phenolic compounds in plant tissues. Changes in growth conditions affect the concentrations of plant secondary products and the responses of metabolic pathways are influenced by the accumulation of natural products (Gautam et al., 2023). Salt and drought stress are common responses in plants. In both stress conditions, osmotic stress occurs and with dehydration, water is withdrawn from the cytoplasm to the vacuoles (Rahman et al., 2023).

Drought Stress Effects on Plant

Drought stress (DS) is one of the most important abiotic stress factors affecting plant growth and development (Xu et al., 2010) (Table 1). DS occurs when long-term water loss occurs under atmospheric conditions and the water in the soil drops to a level that is not sufficient for the plant. All plants show DS tolerance. This is often the case when solar radiation and temperature are high and water is reduced. This situation is considered a global problem, especially when it comes to ensuring the viability of agricultural products and sustainable food production (Massacci et al., 2008). Drought usually causes oxidative stress and it has been reported that the amount of flavonoids and phenolic acids in willow leaves increases (Al Ghamdi, 2009). Hovewer, plants are not always seriously damaged by DS. Instead, acclimatisation may occur slowly over a few weeks, resulting in metabolic adjustments and reduced overall growth (Bowne et al., 2012).

If one evaluates many studies, one can be said that flavonoids generally increase as a result of the response of plants to drought stress (Qaderi et al., 2023) The increase in non-flavonoid phenolic compounds varies according to the drought resistance of the plants (Hura et al., 2008; Rebey et al., 2012; Aninbon et al., 2016).

Table 1: Effect of drought stress on the production of secondary metabolites in plants

Plant Species	Secondary Metabolite	References
Dysoxylum binectariferum	Rohitukine	Kumara et al. (2016)
Artemesia annua	Artemisinin	Vashisth et al. (2018)
Mentha piperata	Terpenoids and alkaloids	Alhaithloul et al. (2019)
Andrographis paniculata	Andrographolides	Chen et al. (2020)
Codonopsis pilosula	Obetyolin and Syringin	Liang et al. (2021)
Achillea pachycephalla.	Flavonoids, apigenin, luteolin	Gharibi et al. (2019)
Scutellaria baicalensis Georgi	Baicalin	Cheng et al. (2018)
Larrea divaricata	Polyphenols	Varela et al. (2016)
Salvia dolomitica Codd	Sesquiterpene	Caser et al. (2019)
Oryza sativa L	Vanillic acid, p-hydroxybenzoic acid	Quan et al. (2016)
Adonis amurensis	Flavonoids	Gao et al. (2020)
Dendrobium moniliforme	Flavonoids, and alkaloids	Wu et al. (2016)

Effect of Drought Stress on the Production of Phenolic Compounds in Medicinal Plants

Phenolic compounds are a large family that contains phenol groups in their structure and has about 10000 known members. They have important functions in several physiological and biochemical processes in plants (Ma et al., 2014). In plants, drought often results in oxidative stress. This increases the activity of antioxidant enzymes and therefore the amounts of flavonoids and phenolic acids (Anjum et al., 2008). *Achillea pachycephala* Rech.f. is a medicinal herb grows endemically in Iran. The plants exposed to drought during t 0, 7, 14, 21 and 28 days and HPLC analysis revealed that most of the phenolic compounds increased during drought stress (Gharibi et al., 2019). In a study ten sesame genotypes were used to find out the influence of drought stress and relationships between seed coat colors. It was found that drought increased total phenolic content, especially, polyphenolic components and sesamolin. They investigated that the dark-seeded genotypes consisted higher total phenolic content whereas the light-seeded consisted higher sesamin and sesamolin (Kermani et al., 2019). It was observed that the total amount and concentration of phenolic compounds increased significantly in Hypericum brasiliense plants exposed to drought stress compared to control plants (de Abreu and Mazzafera , 2005).

On the other hand, after exposing the *Mentha piperita* L. and *Catharanthus roseus* plants to drought for seven and fourteen days Alhaithloul et al. (2019) indicated that total phenolic compound contents decreased when compared to control. However, the amount of phenolic compound is higher after seven days than after 14 days. Hence the contents vary according to the time sets (Alhaithloul et al., 2019). Likewise, in *Rehmannia glutinosa* (Gaertn.) DC, irrigation deficit decreased the number and amount of phenolic compounds. From this point of view, it cannot be said that under drought conditions phenolic compounds content increases.

In a study in which melatonin was applied to the leaves of two lemon species (*Citrus latifolia Tanaka* and *Citrus aurantifolia*) reported that overall flavonoid and phenolic concentrations increased in response to DS (Jafari and Shahsavar, 2021). In another study conducted in 2019, melatonin was applied to the plant *Dracocephalum moldavica* and as a result, it was stated that it regulated the activity of enzymes such as ammonia lyase and polyphenol oxidase and secondary metabolites in response to DS (Naghizadeh et al., 2019)

Since metabolic genes are responsible for various metabolic pathways in drought stress tolerance, they play an important role (Kumar et al., 2021). It has been reported that tolerance of transgenic Arabidopsis thaliana overexpressing CeWR14 gene from *Cyperus esculentus* increases when drought stress increases and cuticular wax accumulation occurs (Cheng et al., 2020).

It was determined that the levels of phenolic compounds increased in *Cuminum cyminum* L. leaves in severe drought, while the levels of phenolic compounds increased in seeds with over irrigation (Alinian et al., 2016).

This change tells us that secondary metabolite production in plants may differ in different tissues and organs of plants. However, it shows that metabolite production can change during the developmental stages of the same plant species or during exposure to stress.

Effect of Drought Stress on the Production of Alkaloids in Medicinal Plants

Alkaloids are a class of nitrogenous heterocyclic compounds derived from amino acids. They have important roles in the response of several stress conditions.

Most of the data on the amount of nitrogen-containing natural products in plants exposed to drought stress are related to the concentrations of these compounds in specific organs (Kleinwächter and Selmar, 2015) In most plants, alkaloid contents have been shown to rise upon drought stress. It has been observed that drought increases alkaloid levels, especially morphine, in *Papaver somniferum*, which is an important medicinal plant in the world (Szabó et al., 2003). There was a significant increase in alkaloid accumulation by the expression of genes in the isoquinoline alkaloid biosynthesis pathway in the leaves of *Catharanthus roseus* L. (Liu et al., 2017). Alkaloids and terpenoids contents of *Mentha piperita* L. and *Catharanthus roseus* plants showed increased alkaloid levels after exposure of drought stress. In these plants, in contrast to the phenolic compounds, the amount of alkaloids increased with the increase of the stress time (Alhaithloul et al., 2019) Nevertheless, in contrast to these results, Liu et al. revealed that indole alkaloid amounts were increased after drought stress in *C. roseus* (Liu et al., 2017).

Effect of Drought Stress on the Production of Terpenoids in Medicinal Plants

Terpenes are derived from the five-carbon isoprene unit. They are the largest group of secondary metabolites with at least 25,000 members (Krauss and Nies, 2015) Terpenes are involved in the response or communication against abiotic stress in plants (Singsaas, 2000) Terpene compounds have functions as antioxidants because they scavenge ROS species to prevent oxidative damage (Loreto et al., 2001).

It was determined that the monoterpene concentration increased greatly as a result of drought stress inn *Salvia officinalis* plants that of well-watered (Nowak et al., 2010). Similar research revealed a concentration increase in monoterpene amounts in leaves of *Petroselinum crispum* (Petropoulos et al., 2008) It was observed that the increases in monoterpene levels were temporary in thyme plants exposed to drought stress. It has been measured that drought stress reaches its highest level about 2 weeks after its onset and eventually stabilizes. Of course, it is stated that the values may decrease as time progresses Kleinwächter et al., 2015) *Artemisia annua* L. accumulates sesquiternoid artemisinin and related phytomolecules in glandular trichomes. Under prolonged drought stress artemisinin, arteannuin-B, artemisinic acid content were negatively regulated by water deficit stress. On the other hand, some of minor monoterpenes and all sesquiterpenes were increased by stress treatment. The researchers thought that this might because of the decrease in glandular trichome density (Yadav et al., 2014) Terpenoid amounts in plants do not always increase with drought stress. For example, the overall terpenoid content of *Melissa officinalis* plant, grown under drought stress, was found to be lower than well-watered controls (Manukyan, 2011).

REFERENCES

Akula, R., & Ravishankar, G. A. (2011). Influence of abiotic stress signals on secondary metabolites in plants. Plant Signaling & Behavior, 6(11): 1720-1731.

Al-Ghamdi, A. A. (2009). Evaluation of oxidative stress tolerance in two wheat (*Triticum aestivum*) cultivars in response to drought. International Journal of Agriculture and Biology, 11(1): 7-12.

Alhaithloul, H. A., Soliman, M. H., Ameta, K. L., El-Esawi, M. A., & Elkelish, A. (2019). Changes in ecophysiology, osmolytes, and secondary metabolites of the medicinal plants of *Mentha piperita* and *Catharanthus roseus* subjected to drought and heat stress. Biomolecules, 10(1): 43.

Alinian, S., Razmjoo, J., & Zeinali, H. (2016). Flavonoids, anthocynins, phenolics and essential oil produced in cumin (*Cuminum cyminum* L.) accessions under different irrigation regimes. Industrial Crops and Products, 81: 49-55.

Aninbon, C., Jogloy, S., Vorasoot, N., Patanothai, A., Nuchadomrong, S., & Senawong, T. (2016). Effect of end of season water deficit on phenolic compounds in peanut genotypes with different levels of resistance to drought. Food chemistry, 196: 123-129.

Anjum, N. A., Umar, S., Iqbal, M., & Khan, N. A. (2008). Growth characteristics and antioxidant metabolism of moongbean genotypes differing in photosynthetic capacity subjected to water deficit stress. Journal of Plant Interactions, 3(2): 127-136.

Asfaw, T. B., Esho, T. B., Bachheti, A., Bachheti, R. K., Pandey, D. P., & Husen, A. (2022). Exploring important herbs, shrubs, and trees for their traditional knowledge, chemical derivatives, and potential benefits. In: A. Husen (Ed.) *Herbs, Shrubs, and Trees of Potential Medicinal Benefits*, CRC Press., pp. 1-26.

Boit, A., Sakschewski, B., Boysen, L., Cano-Crespo, A., Clement, J., Garcia-alaniz, N., Kok, K., Kolb, M., Langerwisch, F., Rammıg, A., Sachse, R., Van Eupen, M., Von Bloh, W., Zemp, D. C., & Thonicke, K. (2016). Large-scale impact of climate change vs. land-use change on future biome shifts in Latin America. Global Change Biology, 22(11): 3689-3701.

Bowne, J. B., Erwin, T. A., Juttner, J., Schnurbusch, T., Langridge, P., Bacic, A., & Roessner, U. (2012). Drought responses of leaf tissues from wheat cultivars of differing drought tolerance at the metabolite level. Molecular Plant, 5(2): 418-429.

Caser, M., Chitarra, W., D'Angiolillo, F., Perrone, I., Demasi, S., Lovisolo, C., ... & Scariot, V. (2019). Drought stress adaptation modulates plant secondary metabolite production in *Salvia dolomitica* Codd. Industrial Crops and Products, 129: 85-96.

Chen, X., Xie, Y., Wei, K., Lan, Z., Li, C., Li, Y., & Guo, X. (2020). Drought stress enhanced andrographolides contents in *Andrographis paniculata*. Acta Ecologica Sinica, 40(2): 113-121.

Cheng, C., Hu, S., Han, Y., Xia, D., Huang, B. L., Wu, W., ... & Huang, B. (2020). Yellow nutsedge WRI4-like gene improves drought tolerance in *Arabidopsis thaliana* by promoting cuticular wax biosynthesis. BMC Plant Biology, 20:1-15.

Cheng, L., Han, M., Yang, L. M., Li, Y., Sun, Z., & Zhang, T. (2018). Changes in the physiological characteristics and baicalin biosynthesis metabolism of *Scutellaria baicalensis* Georgi under drought stress. Industrial Crops and Products, 122: 473-482.

Crozier, A., Jaganath, I. B., & Clifford, M. N. (2009). Dietary phenolics: chemistry, bioavailability and effects on health. Natural Product Reports, 26(8): 1001-1043.

de Abreu, I. N., & Mazzafera, P. (2005). Effect of water and temperature stress on the content of active constituents of *Hypericum brasiliense* Choisy. Plant Physiology and Biochemistry, 43(3): 241-248.

Efferth, T., & Greten, H. J. (2012). The European directive on traditional herbal medicinal products: friend or foe for plant-based therapies? Journal of Chinese Integrative Medicine, 10(4): 357-361.

Erb, M., & Kliebenstein, D. J. (2020). Plant secondary metabolites as defenses, regulators, and primary metabolites: the blurred functional trichotomy. Plant Physiology, 184(1): 39-52.

Ergul, M., Atas, M., Bal, H., Ucar, E., Eruygur, N., Senkal, B. C., & Uskutoglu, T. (2021). Pharmacological and biological features of ethanol extract of *Salvia virgata* Jacq. Medicine, 10(4): 1103-9.

Gao, S., Wang, Y., Yu, S., Huang, Y., Liu, H., Chen, W., & He, X. (2020). Effects of drought stress on growth, physiology and secondary metabolites of Two Adonis species in Northeast China. Scientia Horticulturae, 259: 108795.

Gautam, H., Sharma, A., & Trivedi, P. K. (2023). The role of flavonols in insect resistance and stress response. Current Opinion in Plant Biology, 73: 102353.

Gharibi, S., Tabatabaei, B. E. S., Saeidi, G., Talebi, M., & Matkowski, A. (2019). The effect of drought stress on polyphenolic compounds and expression of flavonoid biosynthesis related genes in *Achillea pachycephala* Rech. f. Phytochemistry, 162: 90-98.

Goyal, S., Lambert, C., Cluzet, S., Mérillon, J. M., & Ramawat, K. G. (2012). Secondary metabolites and plant defence. Plant Defence: Biological Control, 109-138.

Hoffmann, S., Irl, S. D., & Beierkuhnlein, C. (2019). Predicted climate shifts within terrestrial protected areas worldwide. Nature Communications, 10(1): 4787.

Hura, T., Hura, K., & Grzesiak, S. (2008). Contents of total phenolics and ferulic acid, and PAL activity during water potential changes in leaves of maize single-cross hybrids of different drought tolerance. Journal of Agronomy and Crop Science, 194(2): 104-112.

Husen, A. (2022). *Herbs, shrubs, and trees of potential medicinal benefits*. CRC Press.

Husen, A. (2023). Exploring Poisonous Plants: Medicinal Values, Toxicity Responses, and Therapeutic Uses (1st ed.). CRC Press.

Isah, T. (2019). Stress and defense responses in plant secondary metabolites production. Biological Research, 52.

Jafari, M., & Shahsavar, A. (2021). The effect of foliar application of melatonin on changes in secondary metabolite contents in two citrus species under drought stress conditions. Frontiers in Plant Science, 1509.

Jan, R., Asaf, S., Numan, M., Lubna, & Kim, K. M. (2021). Plant secondary metabolite biosynthesis and transcriptional regulation in response to biotic and abiotic stress conditions. Agronomy, 11(5): 968.

Jansen, M. A., Hectors, K., O'Brien, N. M., Guisez, Y., & Potters, G. (2008). Plant stress and human health: Do human consumers benefit from UV-B acclimated crops? Plant Science, 175(4): 449-458.

Karuppusamy, S. (2009). A review on trends in production of secondary metabolites from higher plants by in vitro tissue, organ and cell cultures. J Med Plants Res, 3(13): 1222-1239.

Kermani, S. G., Saeidi, G., Sabzalian, M. R., & Gianinetti, A. (2019). Drought stress influenced sesamin and sesamolin content and polyphenolic components in sesame (*Sesamum indicum* L.) populations with contrasting seed coat colors. Food Chemistry, 289: 360-368.

Kleinwächter, M., & Selmar, D. (2015). New insights explain that drought stress enhances the quality of spice and medicinal plants: potential applications. Agronomy for Sustainable Development, 35: 121-131.

Kleinwächter, M., Paulsen, J., Bloem, E., Schnug, E., & Selmar, D. (2015). Moderate drought and signal transducer induced biosynthesis of relevant secondary metabolites in thyme (*Thymus vulgaris*), greater celandine (*Chelidonium majus*) and parsley (*Petroselinum crispum*). Industrial Crops and Products, 64: 158-166.

Krauss, G. J., & Nies, D. H. (2015). Ecological biochemistry: environmental and interspecies interactions. John Wiley & Sons.

Kumar, M., Kumar Patel, M., Kumar, N., Bajpai, A. B., & Siddique, K. H. (2021). Metabolomics and molecular approaches reveal drought stress tolerance in plants. International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 22(17): 9108.

Kumara, P. M, Srimany, A., Arunan, S., Ravikanth, G., Uma Shaanker, R., & Pradeep, T. (2016). Desorption electrospray ionization (DESI) mass spectrometric imaging of the distribution of rohitukine in the seedling of *Dysoxylum binectariferum* Hook. F. PLoS One, 11(6): e0158099.

Li, Y., Xu, J., Xu, P., Song, S., Liu, P., Chi, T., ... & Zou, L. (2016). *Xanthoceras sorbifolia* extracts ameliorate dendritic spine deficiency and cognitive decline via upregulation of BDNF expression in a rat model of Alzheimer's disease. Neuroscience Letters, 629: 208-214.

Liang, Y., Wei, G., Ning, K., Zhang, G., Liu, Y., Dong, L., & Chen, S. (2021). Contents of lobetyolin, syringin, and atractylolide III in Codonopsis pilosula are related to dynamic changes of endophytes under drought stress. Chinese Medicine, 16(1): 1-16.

Liu, Y., Meng, Q., Duan, X., Zhang, Z., & Li, D. (2017). Effects of PEG-induced drought stress on regulation of indole alkaloid biosynthesis in Catharanthus roseus. Journal of Plant Interactions, 12(1): 87-91.

Loreto, F., Fischbach, R.J., Schnitzler, J.P., Ciccioli, P., Brancaleoni, E.N.Z. O., Calfapietra, C., & Seufert, G. (2001). Monoterpene emission and monoterpene synthase activities in the Mediterranean evergreen oak *Quercus ilex* L. grown at elevated CO_2 concentrations. Global Change Biology, 7(6): 709-717.

Ma, D., Sun, D., Wang, C., Li, Y., & Guo, T. (2014). Expression of flavonoid biosynthesis genes and accumulation of flavonoid in wheat leaves in response to drought stress. Plant Physiology and Biochemistry, 80: 60-66.

Mahajan, R., Sagar, T., Hussain, S., Nipunta, & Kapoor, N. (2023). Secondary Metabolite Production in Medicinal Plants under Abiotic Stress. In *Medicinal Plants: Their Response to Abiotic Stress* (pp. 127-152). Singapore: Springer Nature Singapore.

Manukyan, A. (2011). Effect of growing factors on productivity and quality of lemon catmint, lemon balm and sage under soilless greenhouse production: I. Drought stress. *Medicinal and aromatic plant science and biotechnology*, *5*(2), 119-125.

Naghizadeh, M., Kabiri, R., Hatami, A., Oloumi, H., Nasibi, F., & Tahmasei, Z. (2019). Exogenous application of melatonin mitigates the adverse effects of drought stress on morpho-physiological traits and secondary metabolites in Moldavian balm (Dracocephalum moldavica). *Physiology and Molecular Biology of Plants*, *25*, 881-894.

Nowak, M., Kleinwaechter, M., Manderscheid, R., Weigel, H. J., & Selmar, D. (2010). Drought stress increases the accumulation of monoterpenes in sage (Salvia officinalis), an effect that is compensated by elevated carbon dioxide concentration. Journal of Applied Botany and Food Quality, 83(2):133-136.

Pant, P., Pandey, S., & Dall'Acqua, S. (2021). The influence of environmental conditions on secondary metabolites in medicinal plants: A literature review. Chemistry & Biodiversity, 18(11): e2100345.

Petropoulos, S. A., Daferera, D., Polissiou, M. G., & Passam, H. C. (2008). The effect of water deficit stress on the growth, yield and composition of essential oils of parsley. Scientia Horticulturae, 115(4): 393-397.

Qaderi, M. M., Martel, A. B., & Strugnell, C. A. (2023). Environmental Factors Regulate Plant Secondary Metabolites. Plants, 12(3): 447.

Quan, N. T., Anh, L. H., Khang, D. T., Tuyen, P. T., Toan, N. P., Minh, T. N., ... & Xuan, T. D. (2016). Involvement of secondary metabolites in response to drought stress of rice (*Oryza sativa* L.). Agriculture, 6(2): 23.

Rahman, S., Iqbal, M., & Husen, A. (2023). Medicinal Plants and Abiotic Stress: An Overview. Medicinal Plants: Their Response to Abiotic Stress, 1-34.

Rebey, I. B., Jabri-Karoui, I., Hamrouni-Sellami, I., Bourgou, S., Limam, F., & Marzouk, B. (2012). Effect of drought on the biochemical composition and antioxidant activities of cumin (*Cuminum cyminum* L.) seeds. Industrial Crops and Products, 36(1): 238-245.

Sharma, A., Bachheti, A., Sharma, P., Bachheti, R. K., & Husen, A. (2020). Phytochemistry, pharmacological activities, nanoparticle fabrication, commercial products and waste utilization of *Carica papaya* L.: A comprehensive review. Current Research in Biotechnology, 2: 145-160.

Singsaas, E. L. (2000). Terpenes and the thermotolerance of photosynthesis. The New Phytologist, 146(1): 1-4.

Szabó, B., Tyihák, E., Szabó, G., & Botz, L. (2003). Mycotoxin and drought stress induced change of alkaloid content of *Papaver somniferum* plantlets. Acta Botanica Hungarica, 45(3-4): 409-417.

Vardhan, P. V., & Shukla, L. I. (2017). Gamma irradiation of medicinally important plants and the enhancement of secondary metabolite production. International Journal of Radiation Biology, 93(9): 967-979.

Varela, M. C., Arslan, I., Reginato, M. A., Cenzano, A. M., & Luna, M. V. (2016). Phenolic compounds as indicators of drought resistance in shrubs from *Patagonian shrublands* (Argentina). Plant Physiology and Biochemistry, 104: 81-91.

Vashisth, D., Kumar, R., Rastogi, S., Patel, V. K., Kalra, A., Gupta, M. M., ... & Shasany, A. K. (2018). Transcriptome changes induced by abiotic stresses in Artemisia annua. Scientific Reports, 8(1): 3423.

Verpoorte, R., & Memelink, J. (2002). Engineering secondary metabolite production in plants. Current Opinion in Biotechnology, 13(2): 181-187.

Wani, S. H., Sah, S. K., Hossain, M. A., Kumar, V., & Balachandran, S. M. (2016). Transgenic approaches for abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. In: Al-Khayri, J., Jain, S., Johnson, D. (Eds). Advances in Plant Breeding Strategies: Agronomic, Abiotic and Biotic Stress Traits, Springer, Cham.

Wu, X., Yuan, J., Luo, A., Chen, Y., & Fan, Y. (2016). Drought stress and re-watering increase secondary metabolites and enzyme activity in dendrobium moniliforme. Industrial Crops and Products, 94: 385-393.

Xu, Z., Zhou, G., & Shimizu, H. (2010). Plant responses to drought and rewatering. Plant Signaling & Behavior, 5(6): 649-654.

Yadav, R. K., Sangwan, R. S., Sabir, F., Srivastava, A. K., & Sangwan, N. S. (2014). Effect of prolonged water stress on specialized secondary metabolites, peltate glandular trichomes, and pathway gene expression in *Artemisia annua* L. Plant Physiology and Biochemistry, 74: 70-83.

CHAPTER 9

INVESTIGATION OF ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITIES OF *LAVANDER*, *SAGE* AND *TILIA*

Res. Assist. Dr. Gamze TOPAL CANBAZ[1]

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10003639

[1]Sivas Cumhuriyet University, Engineering Faculty,Department of Chemical Engineering, Sivas, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0001-7615-7627
e-mail: gamzetopal@hotmail.com,

INTRODUCTION

Medicinal and aromatic plants (MAPs) have been an important part of daily life and culture all over the world since the existence of humanity. These plants are used in the fields of health, pharmacy, cosmetics and food. The cultivation and collection of medicinal and aromatic plants has been going on since ancient times.

The oldest and most common use of medicinal and aromatic plants is seen as medicine. Today, it has become a basic material that is still used in hygiene, spices, dyes for coloring, preservatives and many other fields.

The use of plants for therapeutic purposes varies according to the level of development of countries. In developing countries, treatment with plants varies between 80-95%, while the use of herbal treatment methods is lower in developed countries (Acıbuca and Bostan Budak, 2018).

Medicinal and aromatic plants contain steroids, flavonoids, saponins, terpenes, alkaloids and phenolic compounds. Due to this structure, they have painkillers, cardiovascular system protection, anticancer, antihistamine, antifungal and antibacterial properties (Zehra et al., 2019). Plants can be used in fresh and dried form. All parts of plants such as roots, stems, leaves, flowers, seeds and peel are used for different purposes and methods.

In this chapter, antibacterial properties of medicinal and aromatic plants and essential oils obtained from them were evaluated and sage, linden and lavender plants, which are used in many fields, were discussed.

1. LAVENDER (*Lavandula* sp.)

It is a purple flowering plant of the genus *Lavandula* of the *Lamiaceae* family. Lavenders are divided into four main categories: *Lavandula latifolia*, *Lavandula angustifolia*, *Lavandula stoechas, L. angustifolia* (Cavanagh and Wilkinson, 2002). The majority of the chemical components and ethnobotanical characteristics of different species of lavender are identical, yet distinct species have diverse purported medicinal applications. Both the dry bud and the essential oil of the lavender plant are used. Especially the high quality essential oil in its content enables its use in perfume, cosmetics and medicine (Cavanagh and Wilkinson, 2005; Jugreet et al., 2020).

Lavender oil has recently become popular in the textile industry. It is preferred in sleep textiles due to its sleep-inducing and calming properties by stimulating the central nervous system (Boh and Knez, 2006).

In addition, the antiseptic property of lavender oil makes it the most preferred oil in aromatherapy applications (Bagheri-Nesami et al., 2017).

It has been discovered that lavender oil is effective against a wide variety of pathogens and fungi. Lavender essential oil is additionally related to the potential recovery of bacterial illnesses that are resistant to treatment. For instance, Lavender oil has been demonstrated to exhibit in vitro activity against methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* and vancomycin-resistant *E. faecalis* at a concentration of less than 1%.

Adaszynska et al. (2013) analysed the essential oils obtained from five lavender cultivars (Munstead, Munstead Strain, Lavender Lady, Ellegance Purple and Blue River). The chemical composition of essential oils and their biological activities against *S. a*ureus and *P. Aeruginosa* pathogenic bacteria were compared. It was reported that the chemical composition of lavender varieties had the same main compounds, but the percentage ratios of the compounds were different. They determined that the main components of essential oils were linalool, linalyl anthranilate, 1-terpinen-4-ol, p-menth-1 en-8-ol and linalool oxide. The antibacterial activities of lavender varieties 'Munstead' and 'Blue River' were found to be more effective against *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa*.

Hossain et al. (2017) investigated the antibacterial activity of lavender essential oil against pathogenic bacteria (*A. hydrophila, A. caviae, A. dhakensis, C. freundii, P. mirabilis, S. enterica and P. aeruginosa*) from pet turtles. Antibacterial activity was determined by disc diffusion, minimum inhibitory concentration and minimum bactericidal concentration assays. The results showed that lavender essential oil was effective against all turtle-borne pathogenic bacteria tested except *P. aeruginosa.*

3. SAGE (*Salvia* sp.)

Sage (*Salvia officinalis*) is a plant of the family *Labiatae/Lamiaceae*. It is native to the Middle East and Mediterranean regions, but is now cultivated all over the world. In ancient times, it was used by people to treat various ailments such as ulcers, gout, rheumatism, dizziness and diarrhoea (Ghorbani and Esmaeilizadeh, 2017). With the development of science and technology, the biological effects and content of this plant, which has been used with traditional methods for many years, has become a subject of curiosity and has become a focal point for studies on it. Studies have revealed the microbiological and pharmacological effects of *S. officinalis.*

The antibacterial activities of *S. officinalis* are supported by a number of lines of evidence. Gram positive and gram negative bacteria are both very susceptible to the bactericidal and bacteriostatic actions of *S. officinalis* essential oil and ethanolic extract. Gram positive bacteria such as *S. epidermidis, B. cereus, B. megaterium, B. subtilis, E. faecalis,* and *L. monocytogenes* have great sensitivity to *S. officinalis* (Veličković et al., 2003; Mitic-Culafic et al., 2005; Bozin et al., 2007). The type of extract utilized determines how *S. officinalis* affects gram negative bacteria. The growth of *Aeromonashydrophila, Aeromonassobria, E. coli, K. oxytoca, K. pneumonia, Pseudomonas morgani, S.anatum, S. enteritidis, S. typhi*, and *S. sonnei* are all significantly inhibited by the essential oil of *S. officinalis* Veličković et al., 2003; Mitic-Culafic et al., 2005) .

Salvia officinalis has also been linked to antiviral and antifungal activities in addition to its antibacterial effects (Tada et al., 1994; Badiee et al., 2012).

Terpenes and terpenoid chemicals present in *S. officinalis* are thought to be responsible for this plant's antibacterial properties.

Medicinal and aromatic plants are also used to ensure food safety. Moghimi et al. (2016) investigated the antibacterial activity of sage (*Salvia officinalis*) essential oil and nanoemulsion obtained using this oil against *E. coli, S. dysentery* and *S. typhi* pathogens. For this purpose, the essential oil was sonicated with nonionic surfactants (Tween 80, Span 80) and nanoemulsion was formed. The antibacterial activities of nanoemulsion and pure essential oil were compared. The antibacterial activity of nanoemulsion was found to be four times more effective than pure oil against *E. coli* and *S. typhi*. In the kinetic studies, it was determined that the nanoemulsion destroyed *E.coli* within 10 minutes. These results showed that the antibacterial activity of sage in nanomeulsion form increased.

The antibacterial activity of sage was investigated against *Streptococcus mutants* (SM) bacteria causing dental plaque (Beheshti-Rouy et al., 2015). In a clinical study, SM was determined by SM colony counting method in intraoral samples. At the end of 21 days, a significant decrease in the number of SM colonies was determined after mouthwash with sage.

3. LİNDEN (*Tilia* sp.)

The linden plant (Tilia) has applications in both traditional medicine and nutrition worldwide. Tea made from linden is used for colds, flu, inflammation, migraine, hypertension and as a sedative. Due to its moisturising properties, linden tea is also found in cosmetic products (Karioti et al., 2014).

Several types of phenolic chemicals, primarily quercetin glycosides (rutin, quercitrin, and isoquercitrin), kaempferol glycosides (tiliroside), procyanidins, and phenolic acids (caffeic acid, p-coumaric acid, and chlorogenic acids) make up the complex chemical make up of linden tea (Toker et al. 2001; Karioti et al., 2014).

Fitsiou et al. (2007) investigated the content and antibacterial activity of linden species found in Greece and Romania. Investigations were done on the essential oils of *Tilia tomentosa* and *T. cordata*. Hydrodistillation was used to produce essential oils, which were then analyzed using GC and GC/MS. Tricosan made up the majority of the oils from *T. tomentosa* and *T. cordata* inflorescences, which had significant hydrocarbon content (32.3 and 60.4%, respectively), with tricosan. Using the disc diffusion technique, the oils' antibacterial activity was evaluated against gram positive and gram negative bacteria as well as a pathogenic fungus. Gram positive bacteria were significantly resistant to the leaf oil of *T. cordata*.

4. CONCLUSION

There are many researches showing that medicinal and aromatic plants and essential oils obtained from plants have been used since ancient times due to their effective antibacterial activity. In recent years, there has been an increase in the use of medicinal aromatic plants as people move away from synthetic products containing chemicals and turn to natural products. Medicinal and aromatic plants have a wide range of uses. They are used in medicine, pharmacy, food industry, perfumery, cosmetics, textile industry and biofuels. Nowadays, the emergence of bacteria that are extremely resistant to antibiotics and the side effects of synthetic drugs have led scientists to search for drugs of natural origin. Determining the antimicrobial effects of the active components of medicinal and aromatic plants is thought to be a solution to prevent rapidly increasing antibiotic resistance. In this section, the antibacterial activities of linden, sage and lavender plants were discussed and it was determined that they were effective against the bacteria examined in the studies.

REFERENCES

Acıbuca, V., & Budak, D. B. (2018). Place and importance of medicinal and aromatic plants in the world and Turkey. Çukurova Journal of Agricultural and Food Sciences, 33(1): 37-44. (In Turkish).

Adaszyńska, M., Swarcewicz, M., Dzięcioł, M., & Dobrowolska, A. (2013). Comparison of chemical composition and antibacterial activity of lavender varieties from Poland. Natural Product Research, 27(16): 1497-1501.

Badiee, P., Nasirzadeh, A. R., & Motaffaf, M. (2012). Comparison of *Salvia officinalis* L. essential oil and antifungal agents against Candida species. Journal of Pharmaceutical Technology and Drug Research, 1(7): 1-5.

Bagheri-Nesami, M., Shorofi, S. A., Nikkhah, A., & Espahbodi, F. (2017). The effects of lavender essential oil aromatherapy on anxiety and depression in haemodialysis patients. Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Research, 3(1): 8-13.

Beheshti-Rouy, M., Azarsina, M., Rezaie-Soufi, L., Alikhani, M. Y., Roshanaie, G., & Komaki, S. (2015). The antibacterial effect of sage extract (*Salvia officinalis*) mouthwash against Streptococcus mutans in dental plaque: a randomized clinical trial. Iranian Journal of Microbiology, 7(3): 173.

Boh, B., & Knez, E. (2006). Microencapsulation of essential oils and phase change materials for applications in textile products. Indian Journal of Fibre and Textile Research, 31: 72-82.

Bozin, B., Mimica-Dukic, N., Samojlik, I., & Jovin, E. (2007). Antimicrobial and antioxidant properties of rosemary and sage (*Rosmarinus officinalis* L. and *Salvia officinalis* L., Lamiaceae) essential oils. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 55(19): 7879-7885.

Cavanagh, H. M., & Wilkinson, J. M. (2002). Biological activities of lavender essential oil. Phytotherapy Research, 16(4): 301-308.

Cavanagh, H. M., & Wilkinson, J. M. (2005). Lavender essential oil: A review. Australian Infection Control, 10(1): 35-37.

Fitsiou, L., Tzakou, O., Hancianu, M., & Poiata, A. (2007). Volatile constituents and antimicrobial activity of *Tilia tomentosa* Moench and *Tilia cordata* Miller oils. Journal of Essential Oil Research, 19(2): 183-185.

Ghorbani, A., & Esmaeilizadeh, M. (2017). Pharmacological properties of Salvia officinalis and its components. Journal of Traditional and Complementary Medicine, 7(4): 433-440.

Hossain, S., Heo, H., De Silva, B. C. J., Wimalasena, S. H. M. P., Pathirana, H. N. K. S., & Heo, G. J. (2017). Antibacterial activity of essential oil from lavender (*Lavandula angustifolia*) against pet turtle-borne pathogenic bacteria. Laboratory Animal Research 33(3): 195-201.

Jugreet, B. S., Suroowan, S., Rengasamy, R. K., & Mahomoodally, M. F. (2020). Chemistry, bioactivities, mode of action and industrial applications of essential oils. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 101: 89-105.

Karioti, A., Chiarabini, L., Alachkar, A., Chehna, M. F., Vincieri, F. F., & Bilia, A. R. (2014). HPLC–DAD and HPLC–ESI-MS analyses of Tiliae flos and its preparations. Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis, 100: 205-214.

Mitić-Ćulafić, D., Vuković-Gačić, B. S., Knežević-Vukčević, J. B., Stanković, S., & Simić, D. M. (2005). Comparative study on the antibacterial activity of volatiles from sage (*Salvia officinalis* L.). Archives of Biological Sciences, 57(3): 173-178.

Moghimi, R., Aliahmadi, A., McClements, D. J., & Rafati, H. (2016). Investigations of the effectiveness of nanoemulsions from sage oil as antibacterial agents on some food borne pathogens. LWT-Food Science and Technology, 71: 69-76.

Tada, M., Okuno, K., Chiba, K., Ohnishi, E., & Yoshii, T. (1994). Antiviral diterpenes from *Salvia officinalis*. Phytochemistry, 35(2): 539-541.

Toker, G., Aslan, M., Yeşilada, E., Memişoğlu, M., & Ito, S. (2001). Comparative evaluation of the flavonoid content in officinal Tiliae flos and Turkish lime species for quality assessment. Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis, 26(1): 111-121.

Veličković, D. T., Ranđelović, N. V., Ristić, M. S., Veličković, A. S., & Šmelcerović, A. A. (2003). Chemical constituents and antimicrobial activity of the ethanol extracts obtained from the flower, leaf and stem of *Salvia officinalis* L. Journal of the Serbian Chemical Society, 68(1): 17-24.

Zehra, A., Choudhary, S., Naeem, M., Masroor, M., Khan, A., & Aftab, T. (2019). A review of medicinal and aromatic plants and their secondary metabolites status under abiotic stress. Journal of Medicinal Plants Studies, 7(3): 99-106.

CHAPTER 10

PURIFICATION, CHARACTERIZATION AND APPLICATION AREAS OF MEDICINAL AND AROMATIC PLANTS

Teacher Berrak DİNÇER[1]
Assoc. Prof. Dr. Ebru YABAŞ[2]

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10003644

[1]Malatya Science and Art Center, Yeşilyurt, Malatya, Türkiye,
ORCID ID: 0000-0003-3219-9109, e-mail: beyabas44@gmail.com,
[2]Sivas Cumhuriyet University, Advanced Technology Application and Research Center, Sivas, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0001-7163-3057,
e-mail: eyabas@cumhuriyet.edu.tr

INTRODUCTION

From past to present, plants have been used in many areas such as nutrition, defense, shelter and heating, especially in the treatment of diseases. The interest in medicinal aromatic plants, which are the raw materials of many sectors such as food, pharmacy, agriculture and cosmetics, has increased after the negative effects of synthetic and chemical drugs on human health have been observed. Medicinal and aromatic plants have been used for centuries as flavor, flavor, color, aroma and preservative in foods, as well as for cosmetic purposes, coloring matter and traditional treatment. While traditional prescriptions are used by 80% of the population in undeveloped countries, this rate is around 40% in developed countries; In addition, 25% of pharmaceutical drugs are produced from medicinal plants today (Karadag, 2019). It has been reported by the World Health Organization (WHO) that the number of medicinal aromatic plants used for spice, food and therapeutic purposes is around 20,000. It is known that approximately 1/3 of nearly 300 plant families in nature contain volatile fatty acids. Medicines have been prepared from plant extracts since 2700 BC, and many plants that were found by trial and error method, which are known as medicinal plants among the people, are used in the treatment of diseases (Faydaoğlu and Sürücüoğlu, 2013). Medicinal and aromatic plants are gaining increasing importance in terms of supplying raw materials to the food industry and using them in alternative or complementary medicine, which has become widespread in recent years. It is known that approximately 50% of the medicinal and aromatic plants traded in the world are used in the food industry, 25%

in the cosmetics industry and 25% in the pharmaceutical industry. From this point of view, it can be said that the demand for medicinal aromatic plants will increase gradually.

Applications

Medicinal aromatic plants, as the name suggests, are increasing in many sectors, especially in the fields of medicine and veterinary medicine. Innovative and value-added applications also enable the use of medicinal aromatic plants in food, livestock and agriculture fields. Essential oils contained in medicinal and aromatic plants, especially in the food industry, soft drinks, confectionery; In the cosmetics industry, it is used in perfumes, skin and hair care products, and aromatherapy (Christaki et al., 2012; Ribeiro-Santos et al., 2017). Essential oils can be considered as antiseptic and antimicrobial agents for personal use.

Although the pharmaceutical industry has focused on new artificial drugs, it is known that more than 50% of existing medicinal drugs using natural products are produced from plants. In addition, these plants have areas of use as insect repellent in food preservation (Bakkali et al., 2008).

The use of medicinal aromatic plants in agricultural control also attracts attention. The use of substances obtained from harmless natural plant extracts in order to increase the productivity and resistance of the plant and the soil is also very important for human and environmental health.

In animal nutrition, aromatic plants and essential oils obtained from them on animals; It is also known that they have many positive effects such as resistance to environmental conditions, herbal insecticide, use against pests and pathogens, increase in taste in feed, increase in feed efficiency, digestion-stimulating and antiseptic properties (Şengezer and Güngör 2008).

Plant species, which are also used as natural dyes, are known and used with their non-toxic and non-carcinogenic properties that do not cause environmental pollution.

In the food industry, the use of plant extracts is increasing day by day in order to extend the food preservation period. It is estimated that plants will find value as an important antimicrobial especially in organic food production because they are natural and do not cause residue problems (Cerit, 2008).

Due to the antioxidant, antibacterial and antimicrobial properties of plant species, their use in many different industrial areas will continue to increase.

Purification

Components that play an active role in applications in medicinal aromatic plants are obtained by different methods. Distillation, extraction, anfluorage, maceration and pressing are among the most basic techniques (Ou et al., 2015).

In recent years, modern techniques such as supercritical fluid, microwave, pressure solvent, enzyme assisted extractions and solid-phase microextraction have also been preferred (Handa, 2008; Dahmoune et al., 2014; Gligor et al., 2019). Each of these methods has advantages and disadvantages depending on the purpose of use.

After the plant samples are collected, they should be dried quickly in the first stage so that they do not deteriorate, and in this way, their moisture content should be reduced. Drying can be done in the shade, in the sun, in an oven, in a lyophilizer, and in the microwave.

After the drying process, the moisture content of the plants decreases, the formation of some chemical reactions is prevented, the growth of microorganisms is slowed down, the organic component composition is preserved and the shelf life is increased (Arslan et al., 2010; Hamrouni-Sellami et al., 2013; Jin et al., 2018). If the plants are not to be used as fresh and if they are not to be dried immediately after collection, they should be stored in a deep freezer. The plants to be used must be ground after drying. This process is important in terms of the interaction of the plant with the solvent and increasing the amount of substance transferred to the solvent during the purification and separation process. Grinders and mills are mostly used in the grinding process (Handa, 2008). After these pre-treatments, the separation and purification methods mentioned above can be applied to the plant samples.

Differences in compound composition, yield and activity obtained from plant samples may also result from postharvest laboratory practices such as sample preparation, solvent type and extraction method (Yakoub et al., 2018).

For example, it has been reported that the solvent used especially in the extraction of plants has a significant effect on the amount and structure of secondary metabolites. For this reason, it is important to choose the appropriate solvent to ensure active substance activity (Truong et al., 2019).

On the other hand, temperature has an important effect during the separation and purification processes of plants. It has been reported that increasing the temperature, especially in the extraction process, leads to higher permeability of cell walls, higher solubility of phenolic compounds, and higher heat and mass transfer throughout the plant matrix (Efthymiopoulos et al., 2018). It can be said that the temperature increases the productivity of the product to be obtained, as long as it does not cause the compounds in the structure of the plants to decompose.

Factors such as processing time and particle size also play an important role in the separation and purification of plants (Arslan et al., 2021).

The supercritical fluid extraction method, which is considered among the modern separation and purification methods, is attracting great attention. Because the treatment of natural products with organic solvents has become an undesirable phenomenon in recent years in terms of both environmental and health. In this respect, the supercritical extraction method gains importance with its feature of separating compounds that consume less solvent, have a shorter extraction time and dissolve at high temperatures (Yamani et al., 2008).

Another method is the microwave extraction method. This method, which is based on heating the plant sample with a solvent by applying microwave, is a closed system extraction with temperature and pressure control. In this method, while product losses decrease, the extraction time and the amount of solvent used are also significantly reduced (Kaufmann et al., 2007).

After the purification method is selected and applied, the last step is the characterization step.

In the characterization of plant extracts, techniques such as high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS), electrospray mass spectrometry (ESI-MS), nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometry (NMR), fourier-transform infrared (FT-IR) spectroscopy are used.

Characterization

Plant extracts exist in the form of mixtures of various functional compounds, and the process of characterization of compounds by their separation poses great challenges. It is common practice to use a number of different separation techniques, such as thin-layer chromatography (TLC), column chromatography, flash chromatography, and HPLC to obtain pure compounds from plant extracts. A simple, fast and inexpensive technique, TLC is a quick-response procedure for how many ingredients are in a mix. It is also used to support the identity of the compound in a mixture by comparing the Rf of the compound to be separated with the Rf of a known compound (Sasidharan et al., 2011). HPLC, GC-MS, ESI-MS, NMR and FT-IR techniques are mostly used in the characterization of the components in this mixture.

Widely used for the characterization of plant extracts, the HPLC technique is ideal for rapid processing of multicomponent samples at both analytical and preparatory scales (Iordache et al., 2009; Sasidharan et al., 2011; Augusti and Athayde, 2014**)**. In the HPLC technique, a detector is first selected to identify any compound, and a separation test is performed after optimum detection settings are made. The parameters of this method should be such that a clear peak of the sample known from the chromatograph is observed and well separated from foreign peaks. In HPLC, UV detectors are popular among all detectors because they offer high sensitivity. Phenolics are often identified using UV-VIS and Photodiode Array (PDA) detectors. Besides UV, other detection methods are also used to detect phytochemicals, such as the Diode Array Detector (DAD) coupled with Mass Spectrometry (MS) (Iordache et al., 2009; Sasidharan et al., 2011; Augusti and Athayde, 2014**).**

GC-MS is an advantageous method with high reproducibility used in the analysis of plant extracts, with extended data libraries for the identification of unknown compounds (for example, degradation products), and the possibility of simultaneous detection of molecules in complex matrices in a single step. Especially for the analysis of flavones, flavonols and isoflavones in plant extracts, the application of the GC method gives satisfactory results (Iordache et al., 2009; Degani et al., 2014). The GC-MS method is also a useful analytical technique for approaching archaeometric problems and its applicability is high in historical objects.

The ESI-MS approach by direct infusion for the detection of bioactive compounds in complex matrices of plant extracts is specific, sensitive, rapid and provides structure elucidation without requiring pre-purification steps. This method is a useful technique as it allows the simultaneous detection of different components in plant extracts. It is also important for the qualitative control of plant extracts (Mauri and Pietta, 2000; Amaral et al., 2009).

NMR technique, which provides information about the chemical structures of molecules, can also be used in the characterization of components in plant extracts (Sasidharan et al., 2011). NMR is an advantageous method as any organic compound can be easily detected without any detection limitations. In addition, it is an important and special technique in terms of providing information about the chemical interactions of the components in the mixture.

The FT-IR technique is also used for the characterization of functional groups of compounds in a plant extract mixture. However, it is not an adequate technique for identification alone. It is a complementary technique that can be used in conjunction with other methods (Sasidharan et al., 2011).

CONCLUCSION

When all the methods used in the purification of medicinal aromatic plants are evaluated, it is seen that the properties of the components and the purpose of producing the product are important in the selection of the method. In recent years, it can be said that modern methods have attracted more attention due to their advantages such as shorter time, less toxic waste and higher product purity. After obtaining the plant extracts with appropriate separation and purification methods, it is important to characterize them with appropriate techniques and to elucidate their structures. Different analysis techniques are used in the characterization of plant extracts. When the literature is examined in detail, it is seen that methods such as HPLC, GC-MS, ESI-MS, NMR and FT-IR are widely used in the characterization of plant extracts. Comparisons can be made by using one or a combination of these analysis techniques to determine the content of plant extracts. The purer the plant extracts can be obtained in terms of functional components, the easier it will be to identify the components.

REFERENCES

Amaral, S., Mira, L., Nogueira, J. M. F., Pereira da Silva, A., & Helena Florencio, M. (2009). Plant bioactive extracts with anti-inflammatory properties-A new approach for characterization of their compounds and establishment of structure-antioxidant activity relationships, Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry 17: 1876-1883.

Arslan, D., Aydın, M., & Türker, S. (2021). Extraction methods of medicinal and aromatic plants, ıts use in foods and evaluation in food supplement field. Turkish Journal of Agriculture - Food Science and Technology, 9(5): 926-936.

Arslan, D., Özcan, M. M., & Mengeş, H. O. (2010). Evaluation of drying methods with respect to drying parameters, some nutritional and colour characteristics of peppermint (Mentha x piperita L.). Energy Conversion and Management, 51(12): 2769-2775.

Augusti Boligon, A., & Linde Athayde, M. (2014). Importance of HPLC in analysis of plants extracts, Austin Chromatogr, 1(3): 1-3.

Bakkali, F., Averbeck, S,, Averbeck, D, & Idaomar, M. (2008). Biological effects of essential oils-A review. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 46(2): 446-475.

Cerit, L. S. (2008). Antimicrobial Properties of Some Spice Volatile Oils. Pamukkale University Graduate School of Natural and Applied Sciences, Master Thesis, Denizli. 45 s. (In Turkish).

Christaki, E., Bonos, E. Giannenas, I., & Florou-Paneri, P. (2012). Aromatic plants as a source of bioactive compounds. Agriculture, 2(3): 228-243.

Dahmoune, F., Spigno, G., Moussi, K., Remini, H., Cherbal, A., & Madani, K. (2014). Pistacia lentiscus leaves as a source of phenolic compounds: Microwave-assisted extraction optimized and compared with ultrasound-assisted and conventional solvent extraction. Industrial Crops and Products, 61: 31-40.

Degani, L., Riedo, C., Gulmini, M., & Chiantore, O. (2014). From plant extracts to historical textiles: characterization of dyestuffs by GC–MS. Chromatographia, 77: 1683-1696.

Efthymiopoulos, I., Hellier, P., Ladommatos, N., Russo-Profili, A., Eveleigh, A., Aliev, A., Kay, A., & Mills-Lamptey, B. (2018). Influence of solvent selection and extraction temperature on yield and composition of lipids extracted from spent coffee grounds. Industrial Crops and Products, 119: 49-56.

Faydaoğlu, E., & Sürücüoğlu, M. S. (2013). Medical and aromatic plants' antimicrobial, antioxidant activities and use opportunities, Erzincan University Journal of Science and Technology, 6(2): 233-265.

Gligor, O., Mocan, A., Moldovan, C., Locatelli, M., Crișan, G., & Ferreira, I. C. (2019). Enzyme-assisted extractions of polyphenols–A comprehensive review. Trends in Food Science and Technology, 88: 302-315.

Hamrouni-Sellami, I., Rahali, F. Z., Rebey, I. B., Bourgou, S., Limam, F., & Marzouk, B. (2013). Total phenolics, flavonoids, and antioxidant activity of sage (*Salvia officinalis* L.) plants as affected by different drying methods. Food and Bioprocess Technology, 6(3): 806-817.

Handa, S. S. (2008). An overview of extraction techniques for medicinal and aromatic plants. In: Handa SS, Khanuja SPS, Longo G, Rakesh DD (editors). Extraction Technologies for Medicinal and Aromatic Plants. Trieste, Italy: ICS-UNIDO, pp. 29.

Iordache, A., Culea, M., Gherman, C., & Cozar, O. (2009). Characterization of some plant extracts by GC–MS. Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research B, 267: 338-342.

Jin, W., Mujumdar, A. S., Zhang, M., & Shi, W. (2018). Novel drying techniques for spices and herbs: A review. Food Engineering Reviews, 10(1): 34-45.

Karadag, A. (2019). Antioxidant potential and phenolic compositions of some aromatic and medicinal herbs in Turkey. European Journal of Science and Technology, 16: 631-637. (In Turkish).

Kaufmann, B., Rudaz, S., Cherkaoui, S., Veuthey, J.L., & Chisten, P. (2007). Influence of plant matrix on microwave-assisted extraction process. the case of diosgenin extracted from fenugreek. Phytochemical Analysis, 18: 70-76.

Mauri, P., & Pietta, P. (2000). Electrospray characterization of selected medicinal plant extracts, Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis 23: 61-68.

Ou, M. C., Liu, Y. H., Sun, Y. W., & Chan, C. F. (2015). The composition, antioxidant and antibacterial activities of cold-pressed and distilled essential oils of *Citrus paradisi* and *Citrus grandis* (L.) Osbeck. Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine, 804091.

Ribeiro-Santos, R., Andrade, M., Sanches-Silva, A., & De Melo, N.R. 2017. Essential oils for food application: Natural substances with established biological activities. Food Bioprocess Technology, 11: 43-71.

Sasidharan, S., Chen, Y., Saravanan, D., Sundram, K. M., & Yoga Latha, L. (2011). Extraction, ısolation and characterization of bioactive compounds from plants' extracts, African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines, 8(1):1-10.

Şengezer, E. & Güngör, T. (2008). Essential oils and their effects on animals. Lalahan Hay. Araşt. Ent. Derg. 48(2): 101-110. (In Turkish).

Truong, D. H., Nguyen, D. H., Anh, Ta, N. T., Bui, A. V., Ha, Do, T., & Nguyen, H. C. (2019). Evaluation of the use of different solvents for phytochemical constituents, antioxidants, and in vitro anti-inflammatory activities of *Severinia buxifolia*. Journal of Food Quality, 1-9.

Yakoub, A.R., Abdehedic, O., Jridi, M., Elfalleh, W., Nasri, M., & Ferchichi, A. (2018). Flavonoids, phenols, antioxidant, and antimicrobial activities in various extracts from Tossa jute leave (*Corchorus olitorus* L.). Industrial Crops and Products, 118: 206-213.

Yamani, Y., Khajeh, M., Ghasemi, E., Mirza, M., & Javidnia, K. (2008). Comparison Of Essential Oil Compositions Of Salia Mirzayanii Obtained By Supercritical Carbondioxide Extraction And Hydrodistilaltion Methods. Food Chemistry, 108: 341-346.

CHAPTER 11

EVALUATION OF ANTIOXIDANT ACTIVITY OF *Ferula communis L.* AND *Malva sylvestris*

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Esra UÇAR[1]
Assoc. Prof. Dr. Nuraniye ERUYGUR[2]
Assist. Prof. Dr. Hülya ÖZPINAR[3]
Assist. Prof. Dr. Gülşen GÜÇLÜ[4]
Prof. Dr. Hüseyin Aşkın AKPULAT[5]

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10003651

[1] Sivas Cumhuriyet University, Sivas Vocational School of Technical Sciences, Medicinal and Aromatic Plant Department, Sivas, Türkiye,
ORCID ID: 0000-0001-6327-4779, e-mail: eucar@cumhuriyet.edu.tr,
[2] Selcuk University, Faculty of Pharmacy, Department of Pharmacognosy, Konya, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0002-4674-7009,
e-mail: nuraniye. eruygur@selcuk.edu.tr,
[3] Sivas Cumhuriyet University, Faculty of Pharmacy, Department of Basic Pharmacy Sciences, Pharmaceutical Botany, Sivas, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0001-8154-0874, e-mail: hozpinar@cumhuriyet.edu.tr,
[4] Sivas Cumhuriyet University, Health Services Vocational School, Department of Health Programmes, Sivas, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0002-3599-213X,
e-mail: gulsenguclu@cumhuriyet.edu.tr,
[5] Sivas Cumhuriyet University,Feculty of Science, Department of Biology, Sivas, Türkiye, ORCID ID: 0000-0001-8394-2746, e-mail: aakpulat99@yahoo.com

INTRODUCTION

The genus *Ferula* are from the Umbelliferae family (Yaqoob and Nawchoo, 2016). It is known that the genus *Ferula* has been used as a medicinal plant for many years. Its pharmacological properties in humans and animals have been demonstrated in numerous studies (Rahali et al., 2018) Previeous phytochemical investigations revealed that the *Ferula* genus contain active compenents like coumarin derivatives, sesquiterpene coumarins, aromatic lactones and phenylpropanoid compounds (Appendino et al., 1988; Miski and Jakupovic, 1990; Kojima et al., 2000; Isaka et al., 2001; Lahouel et al., 2007; Kasaian et al., 2014; Zhou et al., 2017). This genus have biological effects like antitumor, anti-inflammatory, antibacterial, antidiabetic, anticoagulant, mitochondrial dysfunction and antiviral activities (Appendino et al., 2004; Appendino et al., 2006; Monti et al., 2007; Gliszczyńska and Brodelius, 2011). Some species of the genus *Ferula* are also used in traditional medicine, but *F. communis* has been noted to be harmful to both people and animals (Marchi et al., 2003).

Malva sylvestris from the Malvaceae family is an annual herb with lobed, purple petals. This plant is also known as mallow. It can be said that this plant, which is widespread in Europe, Southwest Asia and North Africa, is found in moist environments such as salt marshes, meadows and riverbanks. The plant is very commonly used in herbal medicine. In Southwest Asia, it is also used as a vegetable. This herb is reportedly used to treat stomach problems, cystitis, bronchitis and other respiratory disorders and skin diseases (Billeter et al., 1991; Gasparetto et al., 2012). Studies have shown that plant anthocyanins cause a decrease in plasma total triglyceride and cholesterol levels. (Liu et al., 2016). The leaves of this plant are rich in mucilages and flavonoids, terpenoids, vitamins E and C, coumarins (Billeter et al., 1991; Farina et al., 1995; Cutillo et al., 2006; Barros et al., 2010; Najafi et al., 2017).

Hydrogen peroxide, superoxide radical and hydroxyl radical are oxygen-centric free radicals. They have the ability to oxidize proteins, lipids, and DNA, which causes cell death (Ames, 1983; Özsoy et al., 2008; Bhattacharya, 2011; Sathuvan et al., 2012; Halliwell and Gutteridge, 2015; Boran and Uğur, 2017; Caro et al., 2019). Phenols, which are abundant in medicinal and aromatic plants, defend the body from the negative effects of free radicals, thanks to their antioxidant properties (Do et al., 2004). From this perspective, it is crucial to find novel plants that have antioxidant properties.

In this work, 80% ethanol extracts of *Ferula communis* L. and *Malva sylvestris* were investigated for their antioxidant activities, total phenolic concentration and flavonoid content.

1. MATERIAL AND METHODS

The aerial parts of *Malva sylvestris* were collected from the Cumhuriyet University campus, while *Ferula communis L.* was collected from the natural area in Sivas. After the fresh plants were dried and the experiments were done in triplicate by the Pharmacognosy lab of pharmacy faculty at Sivas Cumhuriyet University in Sivas in 2020.

1.1. Preparation of extracts

A blender was used to grind dried plants (Bluehouse). A 10 g sample from the ground plant was placed in 50 ml of 80% ethanol (Sigma) and shaken periodically for 48 hours. The filter paper was used to filter the mixture. The final product was concentrated in triplicate under reduced pressure on a rotary evaporator at 35°C until completely dry.

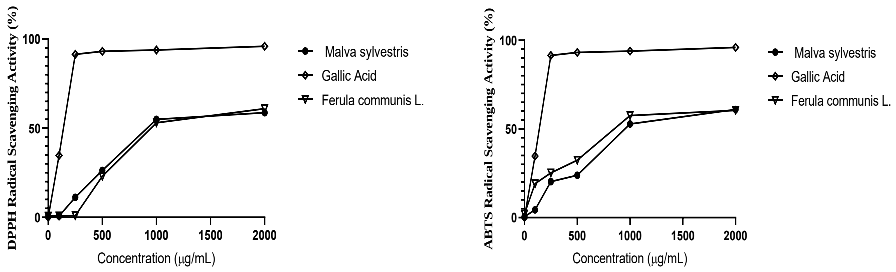
1.2. *In vitro* antioxidant activity

The DPPH radical scavenging activity (RSA) of the extracts was assessed using a slightly modified version of Blois' method from 1958, and the ABTS radical scavenging activity (RSA) was assessed using the method of Re et al. from 1999. Using the Folin-Ciocalteu spectrophotometric technique, the total phenolic substance in the extracts was calculated and stated as gallic acid equivalents (Clarke et al., 2013). The amount of total flavonoids was calculated using Molan and Mahdy's (2014) aluminum chloride colorimetric method,and the results were reported as milligrammes of catechin equivalent per gram of dry weight of the extracts.

2. DISCUSSION and CONCLUSIONS

In the present study, the antioxidant potential of %80 ethanol extracts of *Ferula communis L.* and *Malva sylvestris* were measured by two different biochemical assay on DPPH and ABTS radicals. As can be seen from Figure 1a and 1b, the DPPH and ABTS radical scavenging activity of *Ferula communis L.* and *Malva sylvestris* demonstrated concentration dependent manner in terms of RSA. However, the RSA was lower than the reference compound gallic acid at every concentration tested.

Phenolic compounds are known as the important secondary metabolites with strong antioxidant activity. When compared to each other, the total phenolic and flavonoid content of *Ferula communis L.* extract (251.08±0.5 mg GAE/g and 78.77±0.05mg QE/g, respetively) were higher than the extract of *Malva sylvestris* (140.82±0.04mg GAE/g and 49.23±0.06mg QE/g, respectively).



(a) (b)

Figure 1: DPPH (a) and ABTS (b) RSA of *Malva sylvestris* and *Ferula communis L.*

In a study conducted with the methanol extract of *F.communis* in 2018, the antioxidant activities of various organs of the plant were investigated using the ORAC method. As a result, it was reported that the flower organ of the plant has higher antioxidant capacity than other organs (Rahali et al., 2019). In another study in which different extracts (hexane, chloroform, ethanol, ethanol-water (50%)) of *F. communis* were prepared, it was reported that the antioxidant activity of the plant was not stronger than that of ascorbic acid determined by default (Aydın et al., 2021). Studies suggest that there is not yet sufficient and reliable data on the antioxidant capacity of this plant.

In the other study investigating the antioxidant activity of *Malva sylvestris* using the enzyme activities CAT, POD, AxPOD and SOD, it was reported that the enzyme activity CAT was high. The total phenolic content was determined as 5.34 (Kordalı et al., 2021). In the same year, a more comprehensive study was carried out, four different (hexane, methanol, water and dichloromethane) extracts of *M. sylvestris* were prepared and their antioxidant activities were investigated (DPPH assay), with the highest antioxidant activity in the water extract (IC_{50}: 60.61) compared to ascorbic acid used as standard. ± 0.07) was determined. The highest phenolic and falvonoid content was determined in the dichloromethane extract (73.31 ± 0.16 and 69.22 ± 0.25, respectively).

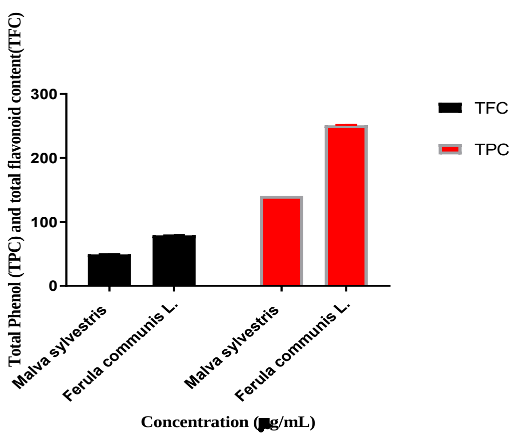


Figure 2: Total phenolic and flavonoid content of *Malva sylvestris* and *Ferula communis L.*

In conclusion, the plant *Malva sylvestris* and *Ferula communis L.* evaluated showed some level of antioxidant potential. The findings for *Ferula* here in shown indicate further phytochemical investigation need to identify the active compounds which are attributed for antioxidant. In general, it can be said that ethanol or aqueous etanol extracts containing strongly polar compounds are more effective.

REFERENCES

Ames, B. N. (1983). Dietary carcinogens and anticarcinogens: oxygen radicals and degenerative diseases. Science, 221(4617): 1256-1264.

Appendino, G., Maxia, L., Bascope, M., Houghton, P. J., Sanchez-Duffhues, G., Muñoz, E., & Sterner, O. (2006). A meroterpenoid NF-κB inhibitor and drimane sesquiterpenoids from asafetida. *Journal of Natural Products*, 69(7): 1101-1104.

Appendino, G., Mercalli, E., Fuzzati, N., Arnoldi, L., Stavri, M., Gibbons, S., ... & Maxia, A. (2004). Antimycobacterial coumarins from the sardinian giant fennel (*Ferula communis*). Journal of Natural Products, 67(12): 2108-2110.

Appendino, G., Tagliapietra, S., Nano, G. M., & Picci, V. (1988). Ferprenin, a prenylated coumarin from *Ferula communis*. Phytochemistry, 27(3): 944-946.

Aydın, F., Kahraman, Z. A., Türkoğlu, E. A., Kuzu, M., & Severoğlu, Z. (2021). In vitro antioxidant activity and carbonic anhydrase inhibitory features of *Ferula communis* extracts. International Journal of Agriculture Environment and Food Sciences, 5(4): 592-598.

Barros, L., Carvalho, A. M., & Ferreira, I. C. (2010). Leaves, flowers, immature fruits and leafy flowered stems of *Malva sylvestris*: A comparative study of the nutraceutical potential and composition. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 48(6): 1466-1472.

Bhattachar, S. (2011). Natural antimutagens: A review. Research Journal of Medicinal Plant, 5(2): 116-126.

Billeter, M., Meier, B., & Sticher, O. (1991). 8-Hydroxyflavonoid glucuronides from *Malva sylvestris*. Phytochemistry, 30(3): 987-990.

Blois, M. S. (1958). Antioxidant determinations by the use of a stable free radical. Nature, 181: 1199-1200.

Bocca, C., Gabriel, L., Bozzo, F., & Miglietta, A. (2002). Microtubule-interacting activity and cytotoxicity of the prenylated coumarin ferulenol. Planta Medica, 68(12): 1135-1137.

Boran, R., & Ugur, A. (2017). The mutagenic, antimutagenic and antioxidant properties of *Hypericum lydium*. Pharmaceutical Biology, 55(1): 402-405.

Caro, A. A., Davis, A., Fobare, S., Horan, N., Ryan, C., & Schwab, C. (2019). Antioxidant and pro-oxidant mechanisms of (+) catechin in microsomal CYP2E1-dependent oxidative stress. Toxicology in Vitro, 54: 1-9.

Clarke, G., Ting, K. N., Wiart, C., & Fry, J. (2013). High correlation of 2, 2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) radical scavenging, ferric reducing activity potential and total phenolics content indicates redundancy in use of all three assays to screen for antioxidant activity of extracts of plants from the Malaysian rainforest. Antioxidants, 2(1): 1-10.

Cutillo, F., D'Abrosca, B., DellaGreca, M., Fiorentino, A., & Zarrelli, A. (2006). Terpenoids and phenol derivatives from *Malva silvestris*. Phytochemistry, 67(5): 481-485.

Do, J. R., Kang, S. N., Kim, K. J., Jo, J. H., & Lee, S. W. (2004). Antimicrobial and antioxidant activities and phenolic contents in the water extract of medicinal plants. Food Science and Biotechnology, 13(5): 640-645.

Farina, A., Doldo, A., Cotichini, V., Rajevic, M., Quaglia, M. G., Mulinacci, N., & Vincieri, F. F. (1995). HPTLC and reflectance mode densitometry of anthocyanins in *Malva silvestris* L.: A comparison with gradient-elution reversed-phase HPLC. Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis, 14(1-2): 203-211.

Gasparetto, J. C., Martins, C. A. F., Hayashi, S. S., Otuky, M. F., & Pontarolo, R. (2012). Ethnobotanical and scientific aspects of *Malva sylvestris* L.: A millennial herbal medicine. Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology, 64(2): 172-189.

Gliszczyńska, A., & Brodelius, P. E. (2012). Sesquiterpene coumarins. Phytochemistry Reviews, 11: 77-96.

Halliwell, B., & Gutteridge, J. M. (2015). Free radicals in biology and medicine. Oxford university press, USA.

Isaka, K., Nagatsu, A., Ondognii, P., Zevgeegiin, O., Gombosurengyin, P., Davgiin, K., ... & Ogihara, Y. (2001). Sesquiterpenoid derivatives from Ferula ferulioides. V. Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin, 49(9): 1072-1076.

Kasaian, J., Iranshahy, M., Masullo, M., Piacente, S., Ebrahimi, F., & Iranshahi, M. (2014). Sesquiterpene lactones from *Ferula oopoda* and their cytotoxic properties. Journal of Asian natural products research, 16(3): 248-253.

Kojima, K., Isaka, K., Ondognii, P., Zevgeegiin, O., Gombosurengyin, P., DAVGIIN, K., ... & Ogihara, Y. (2000). Sesquiterpenoid derivatives from Ferula ferulioides. IV. Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin, 48(3): 353-356.

Kordalı, Ş., Bozhüyük, A. U., Beyzi, E., Güneş, A., & Turan, M. (2021). Antioxidant enzyme, phenolic substance and plant nutrient contents of *Malva sylvestris* L.

and *Alcea rosea* L. species used as medicinal plants. Journal of the Institute of Science and Technology, 11(1): 786-794. (In Turkish).

Lahouel, M., Zini, R., Zellagui, A., Rhouati, S., Carrupt, P. A., & Morin, D. (2007). Ferulenol specifically inhibits succinate ubiquinone reductase at the level of the ubiquinone cycle. Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications, 355(1): 252-257.

Liu, C., Sun, J., Lu, Y., & Bo, Y. (2016). Effects of anthocyanin on serum lipids in dyslipidemia patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS One, 11(9): e0162089.

Marchi, A., Appendino, G., Pirisi, I., Ballero, M., & Loi, M. C. (2003). Genetic differentiation of two distinct chemotypes of *Ferula communis* (Apiaceae) in Sardinia (Italy). Biochemical Systematics and Ecology, 31(12): 1397-1408.

Miski, M., & Jakupovic, J. (1990). Cyclic farnesyl-coumarin and farnesyl-chromone derivatives from *Ferula communis* subsp. *communis*. Phytochemistry, 29(6): 1995-1998.

Molan, A. L., & Mahdy, A. S. (2014). Iraqi medicinal plants: Total flavonoid contents, free-radical scavenging and bacterial beta-glucuronidase inhibition activities. IOSR Journal of Dental and Medical Sciences, 13(5): 72-77.

Monti, M., Pinotti, M., Appendino, G., Dallocchio, F., Bellini, T., Antognoni, F., ... & Bernardi, F. (2007). Characterization of anti-coagulant properties of prenylated coumarin ferulenol. Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-General Subjects, 1770(10): 1437-1440.

Najafi, H., Mohamadi Yarijani, Z., Changizi-Ashtiyani, S., Mansouri, K., Modarresi, M., Madani, S. H., & Bastani, B. (2017). Protective effect of Malva sylvestris L. extract in ischemia-reperfusion induced acute kidney and remote liver injury. PLoS One, 12(11): e0188270.

Ozsoy, N., Can, A., Yanardag, R., & Akev, N. (2008). Antioxidant activity of Smilax excelsa L. leaf extracts. Food Chemistry, 110(3): 571-583.

Rahali, F. Z., Kefi, S., Bettaieb Rebey, I., Hamdaoui, G., Tabart, J., Kevers, C., ... & Hamrouni Sellami, I. (2019). Phytochemical composition and antioxidant activities of different aerial parts extracts of *Ferula communis* L. Plant Biosystems-An International Journal Dealing with all Aspects of Plant Biology, 153(2): 213-221.

Re, R., Pellegrini, N., Proteggente, A., Pannala, A., Yang, M., & Rice-Evans, C. (1999). Antioxidant activity applying an improved ABTS radical cation decolorization assay. Free Radical Biology and Medicine, 26(9-10): 1231-1237.

Sacchetti, G., Maietti, S., Muzzoli, M., Scaglianti, M., Manfredini, S., Radice, M., & Bruni, R. (2005). Comparative evaluation of 11 essential oils of different origin as functional antioxidants, antiradicals and antimicrobials in foods. Food Chemistry, 91(4): 621-632.

Sathuvan, M., Vignesh, A., Thangam, R., Palani, P., Rengasamy, R., & Murugesan, K. (2012). In vitro antioxidant and anticancer potential of bark of costus pictus D. Don. Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Biomedicine, 2(2): S741-S749.

Ulubelen, A., Meriçli, A. H., Meriçli, F., Kilinçer, N., Ferizli, A. G., Emekci, M., & Pelletier, S. W. (2001). Insect repellent activity of diterpenoid alkaloids. Phytotherapy Research, 15(2): 170-171.

Yaqoob, U., & Nawchoo, I. A. (2016). Distribution and taxonomy of *Ferula* L.: A review. Res. Rev. J. Bot, 5(3): 15-23.

Zhou, Y., Xin, F., Zhang, G., Qu, H., Yang, D., & Han, X. (2017). Recent advances on bioactive constituents in Ferula. Drug development research, 78(7): 321-331.

İKSAD
Publishing House

ISBN: 978-625-367-334-5